**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Form 10-Q**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (Mark One) | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| ☑ | | |  | | | **QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | | **For the quarterly period ended** | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | |
| **or** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ☐ | | |  | | | **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934** | | | | | | | | |
| **For the transition period from            to** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

**Commission File Number: 001-37867**

**Dell Technologies Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Delaware** | | |  | | | **80-0890963** | | |
| (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) | | |  | | | (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.) | | |

**One Dell Way, Round Rock, Texas 78682**

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

**1-800-289-3355**

(Registrant’s telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Title of each class | | | Trading Symbol(s) | | | Name of each exchange on which registered | | |
| **Class C Common Stock, par value $0.01 per share** | | | **DELL** | | | **New York Stock Exchange** | | |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes þNo ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes þNo ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Large accelerated filer | | | þ | | |  | | |  | | | Accelerated filer | | | ¨ | | |
| Non-accelerated filer | | | ¨ | | |  | | |  | | | Smaller reporting company | | | ☐ | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | Emerging growth company | | | ☐ | | |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ¨

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐No þ

As of August 30, 2021, there were 765,116,151 shares of the registrant’s common stock outstanding, consisting of 290,849,038 outstanding shares of Class C Common Stock, 378,916,886 outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock, and 95,350,227 outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock.

1

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This report contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. The words “may,” “will,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “plan,” “aim,” “seek,” and similar expressions as they relate to us or our management are intended to identify these forward-looking statements. All statements by us regarding our expected financial position, revenues, cash flows and other operating results, business strategy, legal proceedings, future responses to and effects of the coronavirus disease 2019 (“COVID-19”), and similar matters are forward-looking statements. Our expectations expressed or implied in these forward-looking statements may not turn out to be correct. Our results could be materially different from our expectations because of various risks, including the risks discussed in “Part I — Item 1A — Risk Factors” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021, in this report and in our other periodic and current reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date as of which such statement is made, and, except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement after the date as of which such statement was made, whether to reflect changes in circumstances or our expectations, the occurrence of unanticipated events, or otherwise.

2

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Page** | | |
| [**PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION**](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_13) | | | | | | | | |
| [Item 1.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_16) | | | [Financial Statements (unaudited)](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_16) | | | [4](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_16) | | |
| [Item 2.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_109) | | | [Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_109) | | | [59](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_109) | | |
| [Item 3.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_136) | | | [Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_136) | | | [91](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_136) | | |
| [Item 4.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_139) | | | [Controls and Procedures](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_139) | | | [91](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_139) | | |
| [**PART II — OTHER INFORMATION**](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_142) | | | | | | | | |
| [Item 1.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_145) | | | [Legal Proceedings](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_145) | | | [92](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_145) | | |
| [Item 1A.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_148) | | | [Risk Factors](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_148) | | | [92](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_148) | | |
| [Item 2.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_151) | | | [Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_151) | | | [93](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_151) | | |
| [Item 5.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_154) | | | [Other Information](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_154) | | | [93](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_154) | | |
| [Item 6.](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_157) | | | [Exhibits](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_157) | | | [94](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_157) | | |
| [Signatures](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_160) | | |  | | | [95](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_160) | | |

3

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**ITEM 1 *—* FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**Index**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Page** | | |
| [Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_19) | | | [5](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_19) | | |
| [Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income for the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_22) | | | [6](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_22) | | |
| [Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_25) | | | [7](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_25) | | |
| [Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_28) | | | [8](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_28) | | |
| [Condensed Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit) for the three and six months ended July 31, 2021 and July 31, 2020](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_31) | | | [9](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_31) | | |
| [Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_34) | | | [11](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_34) | | |
| [Note 1 — Basis of Presentation](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_37) | | | [11](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_37) | | |
|  | | |  | | |
| [Note 2 — Fair Value Measurements and Investments](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_43) | | | [15](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_43) | | |
| [Note 3 — Financial Services](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_46) | | | [18](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_46) | | |
| [Note 4 — Leases](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_52) | | | [27](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_52) | | |
| [Note 5 — Debt](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_58) | | | [29](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_58) | | |
| [Note 6 — Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_61) | | | [34](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_61) | | |
| [Note 7 — Goodwill and Intangible Assets](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_64) | | | [39](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_64) | | |
| [Note 8 — Deferred Revenue](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_67) | | | [41](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_67) | | |
| [Note 9 — Commitments and Contingencies](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_70) | | | [42](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_70) | | |
| [Note 10 — Income and Other Taxes](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_73) | | | [44](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_73) | | |
| [Note 11 — Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_76) | | | [45](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_76) | | |
| [Note 12 — Non-Controlling Interests](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_79) | | | [47](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_79) | | |
| [Note 13 — Capitalization](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_82) | | | [48](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_82) | | |
| [Note 14 — Earnings Per Share](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_85) | | | [50](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_85) | | |
| [Note 15 — Redeemable Shares](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_94) | | | [51](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_94) | | |
| [Note 16 — Segment Information](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_97) | | | [52](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_97) | | |
| [Note 17 — Supplemental Consolidated Financial Information](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_100) | | | [55](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_100) | | |
| [Note 18 — Subsequent Events](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_106) | | | [58](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_106) | | |

4

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION**

(in millions; unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
| **ASSETS** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | $ | 11,719 |  |  | | | $ | 14,201 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance of $98 and $104 (Note 17) | | | 12,914 | |  |  | | | 12,788 | |  |
| Short-term financing receivables, net of allowance of $199 and $228 (Note 3) | | | 4,955 | |  |  | | | 5,155 | |  |
| Inventories | | | 4,223 | |  |  | | | 3,402 | |  |
| Other current assets | | | 9,556 | |  |  | | | 8,021 | |  |
| Current assets held for sale | | | 188 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total current assets | | | 43,555 | |  |  | | | 43,567 | |  |
| Property, plant, and equipment, net | | | 6,661 | |  |  | | | 6,431 | |  |
| Long-term investments | | | 1,875 | |  |  | | | 1,624 | |  |
| Long-term financing receivables, net of allowance of $88 and $93 (Note 3) | | | 5,330 | |  |  | | | 5,339 | |  |
| Goodwill | | | 40,741 | |  |  | | | 40,829 | |  |
| Intangible assets, net | | | 13,014 | |  |  | | | 14,429 | |  |
| Other non-current assets | | | 11,502 | |  |  | | | 11,196 | |  |
| Total assets | | | $ | 122,678 |  |  | | | $ | 123,415 |  |
| **LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE SHARES, AND STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Short-term debt | | | $ | 6,427 |  |  | | | $ | 6,362 |  |
| Accounts payable | | | 23,029 | |  |  | | | 21,696 | |  |
| Accrued and other | | | 8,808 | |  |  | | | 9,549 | |  |
| Short-term deferred revenue | | | 17,003 | |  |  | | | 16,525 | |  |
| Current liabilities held for sale | | | 216 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Total current liabilities | | | 55,483 | |  |  | | | 54,132 | |  |
| Long-term debt | | | 37,167 | |  |  | | | 41,622 | |  |
| Long-term deferred revenue | | | 14,840 | |  |  | | | 14,276 | |  |
| Other non-current liabilities | | | 5,245 | |  |  | | | 5,360 | |  |
| Total liabilities | | | 112,735 | |  |  | | | 115,390 | |  |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 9) | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Redeemable shares (Note 15) | | | — | |  |  | | | 472 | |  |
| Stockholders’ equity (deficit): | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Common stock and capital in excess of $0.01 par value (Note 13) | | | 17,510 | |  |  | | | 16,849 | |  |
| Treasury stock at cost | | | (305) | |  |  | | | (305) | |  |
| Accumulated deficit | | | (12,033) | |  |  | | | (13,751) | |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | | | (347) | |  |  | | | (314) | |  |
| Total Dell Technologies Inc. stockholders’ equity | | | 4,825 | |  |  | | | 2,479 | |  |
| Non-controlling interests | | | 5,118 | |  |  | | | 5,074 | |  |
| Total stockholders’ equity | | | 9,943 | |  |  | | | 7,553 | |  |
| Total liabilities, redeemable shares, and stockholders’ equity | | | $ | 122,678 |  |  | | | $ | 123,415 |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

5

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**

(in millions, except per share amounts; unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
| *Net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Products | | | $ | 19,394 |  |  | | | $ | 16,737 |  |  | | | $ | 37,428 |  |  | | | $ | 32,775 |  |
| Services | | | 6,728 | |  |  | | | 5,996 | |  |  | | | 13,181 | |  |  | | | 11,855 | |  |
| Total net revenue | | | 26,122 | |  |  | | | 22,733 | |  |  | | | 50,609 | |  |  | | | 44,630 | |  |
| *Cost of net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Products | | | 15,371 | |  |  | | | 13,330 | |  |  | | | 29,585 | |  |  | | | 26,134 | |  |
| Services | | | 2,766 | |  |  | | | 2,247 | |  |  | | | 5,381 | |  |  | | | 4,487 | |  |
| Total cost of net revenue | | | 18,137 | |  |  | | | 15,577 | |  |  | | | 34,966 | |  |  | | | 30,621 | |  |
| Gross margin | | | 7,985 | |  |  | | | 7,156 | |  |  | | | 15,643 | |  |  | | | 14,009 | |  |
| *Operating expenses:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Selling, general, and administrative | | | 5,145 | |  |  | | | 4,761 | |  |  | | | 10,105 | |  |  | | | 9,647 | |  |
| Research and development | | | 1,468 | |  |  | | | 1,259 | |  |  | | | 2,791 | |  |  | | | 2,524 | |  |
| Total operating expenses | | | 6,613 | |  |  | | | 6,020 | |  |  | | | 12,896 | |  |  | | | 12,171 | |  |
| Operating income | | | 1,372 | |  |  | | | 1,136 | |  |  | | | 2,747 | |  |  | | | 1,838 | |  |
| Interest and other, net | | | (359) | |  |  | | | (636) | |  |  | | | (747) | |  |  | | | (1,202) | |  |
| Income before income taxes | | | 1,013 | |  |  | | | 500 | |  |  | | | 2,000 | |  |  | | | 636 | |  |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | | | 133 | |  |  | | | (599) | |  |  | | | 182 | |  |  | | | (645) | |  |
| Net income | | | 880 | |  |  | | | 1,099 | |  |  | | | 1,818 | |  |  | | | 1,281 | |  |
| Less: Net income attributable to non-controlling interests | | | 49 | |  |  | | | 51 | |  |  | | | 100 | |  |  | | | 90 | |  |
| Net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. | | | $ | 831 |  |  | | | $ | 1,048 |  |  | | | $ | 1,718 |  |  | | | $ | 1,191 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Earnings per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.* | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | | | | | | | |
| Dell Technologies Common Stock — Basic | | | $ | 1.09 |  |  | | | $ | 1.41 |  |  | | | $ | 2.26 |  |  | | | $ | 1.61 |  |
| Dell Technologies Common Stock — Diluted | | | $ | 1.05 |  |  | | | $ | 1.37 |  |  | | | $ | 2.18 |  |  | | | $ | 1.56 |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

6

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

(in millions; unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
| Net income | | | $ | 880 |  |  | | | $ | 1,099 |  |  | | | $ | 1,818 |  |  | | | $ | 1,281 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | | | (133) | |  |  | | | 410 | |  |  | | | (140) | |  |  | | | 264 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash flow hedges: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Change in unrealized (losses) gains | | | 65 | |  |  | | | (257) | |  |  | | | 64 | |  |  | | | (90) | |  |
| Reclassification adjustment for net losses (gains) included in net income | | | 13 | |  |  | | | (8) | |  |  | | | 40 | |  |  | | | (108) | |  |
| Net change in cash flow hedges | | | 78 | |  |  | | | (265) | |  |  | | | 104 | |  |  | | | (198) | |  |
| Pension and other postretirement plans: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Recognition of actuarial net gains (losses) from pension and other postretirement plans | | | — | |  |  | | | (15) | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | (22) | |  |
| Reclassification adjustments for net losses from pension and other postretirement plans | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 4 | |  |
| Net change in actuarial net gains (losses) from pension and other postretirement plans | | | 2 | |  |  | | | (13) | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | (18) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax expense (benefit) of $7 and $(22), respectively, and $5 and $(12), respectively | | | (53) | |  |  | | | 132 | |  |  | | | (33) | |  |  | | | 48 | |  |
| Comprehensive income, net of tax | | | 827 | |  |  | | | 1,231 | |  |  | | | 1,785 | |  |  | | | 1,329 | |  |
| Less: Net income attributable to non-controlling interests | | | 49 | |  |  | | | 51 | |  |  | | | 100 | |  |  | | | 90 | |  |
| Less: Other comprehensive loss attributable to non-controlling interests | | | — | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |
| Comprehensive income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. | | | $ | 778 |  |  | | | $ | 1,178 |  |  | | | $ | 1,685 |  |  | | | $ | 1,240 |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

7

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

(in millions; unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
| Cash flows from operating activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net income | | | $ | 1,818 |  |  | | | $ | 1,281 |  |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | | | 2,479 | |  |  | | | 2,656 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 934 | |  |  | | | 783 | |  |
| Deferred income taxes | | | (300) | |  |  | | | (384) | |  |
| Other, net | | | (295) | |  |  | | | 489 | |  |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects from acquisitions and dispositions: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Accounts receivable | | | (267) | |  |  | | | 654 | |  |
| Financing receivables | | | 186 | |  |  | | | (544) | |  |
| Inventories | | | (791) | |  |  | | | (362) | |  |
| Other assets and liabilities | | | (2,443) | |  |  | | | (2,520) | |  |
| Accounts payable | | | 1,353 | |  |  | | | (567) | |  |
| Deferred revenue | | | 1,289 | |  |  | | | 1,050 | |  |
| Change in cash from operating activities | | | 3,963 | |  |  | | | 2,536 | |  |
| Cash flows from investing activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Purchases of investments | | | (270) | |  |  | | | (174) | |  |
| Maturities and sales of investments | | | 335 | |  |  | | | 71 | |  |
| Capital expenditures and capitalized software development costs | | | (1,257) | |  |  | | | (1,104) | |  |
| Acquisition of businesses and assets, net | | | (16) | |  |  | | | (334) | |  |
| Divestitures of businesses and assets, net | | | — | |  |  | | | 120 | |  |
| Other | | | 20 | |  |  | | | 12 | |  |
| Change in cash from investing activities | | | (1,188) | |  |  | | | (1,409) | |  |
| Cash flows from financing activities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Proceeds from the issuance of common stock | | | 186 | |  |  | | | 221 | |  |
| Repurchases of parent common stock | | | (17) | |  |  | | | (240) | |  |
| Repurchases of subsidiary common stock | | | (978) | |  |  | | | (591) | |  |
| Proceeds from debt | | | 3,935 | |  |  | | | 11,847 | |  |
| Repayments of debt | | | (8,423) | |  |  | | | (10,220) | |  |
| Other | | | (14) | |  |  | | | (190) | |  |
| Change in cash from financing activities | | | (5,311) | |  |  | | | 827 | |  |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | | | (21) | |  |  | | | (52) | |  |
| Change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | | | (2,557) | |  |  | | | 1,902 | |  |
| Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of the period | | | 15,184 | |  |  | | | 10,151 | |  |
| Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of the period | | | $ | 12,627 |  |  | | | $ | 12,053 |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

8

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

(in millions; continued on next page; unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Three Months Ended July 30, 2021** | | | **Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Treasury Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Issued Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Deficit** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)** | | |  | | | **Dell Technologies Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |  | | | **Non-Controlling Interests** | | |  | | | **Total Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |
| **Balances as of April 30, 2021** | | | 772 | |  |  | | | $ | 16,950 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (12,864) |  |  | | | $ | (294) |  |  | | | $ | 3,487 |  |  | | | $ | 5,099 |  |  | | | $ | 8,586 |  |
| Net income | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 831 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 831 | |  |  | | | 49 | |  |  | | | 880 | |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (133) | |  |  | | | (133) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (133) | |  |
| Cash flow hedges, net change | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 78 | |  |  | | | 78 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 78 | |  |
| Pension and other post-retirement | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |
| Issuance of common stock | | | 1 | |  |  | | | 9 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 9 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 9 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | — | |  |  | | | 199 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 199 | |  |  | | | 300 | |  |  | | | 499 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Revaluation of redeemable shares | | | — | |  |  | | | 558 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 558 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 558 | |  |
| Impact from equity transactions of non-controlling interests | | | — | |  |  | | | (206) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (206) | |  |  | | | (330) | |  |  | | | (536) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Balances as of July 30, 2021** | | | 773 | |  |  | | | $ | 17,510 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (12,033) |  |  | | | $ | (347) |  |  | | | $ | 4,825 |  |  | | | $ | 5,118 |  |  | | | $ | 9,943 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Six Months Ended July 30, 2021** | | | **Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Treasury Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Issued Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Deficit** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)** | | |  | | | **Dell Technologies Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |  | | | **Non-Controlling Interests** | | |  | | | **Total Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |
| **Balances as of January 29, 2021** | | | 761 | |  |  | | | $ | 16,849 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (13,751) |  |  | | | $ | (314) |  |  | | | $ | 2,479 |  |  | | | $ | 5,074 |  |  | | | $ | 7,553 |  |
| Net income | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,718 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,718 | |  |  | | | 100 | |  |  | | | 1,818 | |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (140) | |  |  | | | (140) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (140) | |  |
| Cash flow hedges, net change | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 104 | |  |  | | | 104 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 104 | |  |
| Pension and other post-retirement | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |
| Issuance of common stock | | | 12 | |  |  | | | 28 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 28 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 28 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | — | |  |  | | | 365 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 365 | |  |  | | | 569 | |  |  | | | 934 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Revaluation of redeemable shares | | | — | |  |  | | | 472 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 472 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 472 | |  |
| Impact from equity transactions of non-controlling interests | | | — | |  |  | | | (204) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (204) | |  |  | | | (625) | |  |  | | | (829) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Balances as of July 30, 2021** | | | 773 | |  |  | | | $ | 17,510 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (12,033) |  |  | | | $ | (347) |  |  | | | $ | 4,825 |  |  | | | $ | 5,118 |  |  | | | $ | 9,943 |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

9

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY (DEFICIT)**

(continued; in millions; unaudited)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Three Months Ended July 31, 2020** | | | **Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Treasury Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Issued Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Deficit** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)** | | |  | | | **Dell Technologies Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |  | | | **Non-Controlling Interests** | | |  | | | **Total Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |
| **Balances as of May 1, 2020** | | | 748 | |  |  | | | $ | 16,339 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (16,858) |  |  | | | $ | (790) |  |  | | | $ | (1,614) |  |  | | | $ | 4,854 |  |  | | | $ | 3,240 |  |
| Net income | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,048 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,048 | |  |  | | | 51 | |  |  | | | 1,099 | |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 410 | |  |  | | | 410 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 410 | |  |
| Cash flow hedges, net change | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (267) | |  |  | | | (267) | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | (265) | |  |
| Pension and other post-retirement | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (13) | |  |  | | | (13) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (13) | |  |
| Issuance of common stock | | | 5 | |  |  | | | 69 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 69 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 69 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | — | |  |  | | | 114 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 114 | |  |  | | | 299 | |  |  | | | 413 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Revaluation of redeemable shares | | | — | |  |  | | | (169) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (169) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (169) | |  |
| Impact from equity transactions of non-controlling interests | | | — | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | (229) | |  |  | | | (226) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Balances as of July 31, 2020** | | | 753 | |  |  | | | $ | 16,356 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (15,810) |  |  | | | $ | (660) |  |  | | | $ | (419) |  |  | | | $ | 4,977 |  |  | | | $ | 4,558 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Six Months Ended July 31, 2020** | | | **Common Stock and Capital in Excess of Par Value** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Treasury Stock** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Issued Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Shares** | | |  | | | **Amount** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Deficit** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)** | | |  | | | **Dell Technologies Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |  | | | **Non-Controlling Interests** | | |  | | | **Total Stockholders’ Equity (Deficit)** | | |
| **Balances as of January 31, 2020** | | | 745 | |  |  | | | $ | 16,091 |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | $ | (65) |  |  | | | $ | (16,891) |  |  | | | $ | (709) |  |  | | | $ | (1,574) |  |  | | | $ | 4,729 |  |  | | | $ | 3,155 |  |
| Adjustment for adoption of accounting standard | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (110) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (110) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (110) | |  |
| Net income | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,191 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,191 | |  |  | | | 90 | |  |  | | | 1,281 | |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 264 | |  |  | | | 264 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 264 | |  |
| Cash flow hedges, net change | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (197) | |  |  | | | (197) | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |  | | | (198) | |  |
| Pension and other post-retirement | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (18) | |  |  | | | (18) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (18) | |  |
| Issuance of common stock | | | 8 | |  |  | | | 78 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 78 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 78 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | — | |  |  | | | 206 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 206 | |  |  | | | 577 | |  |  | | | 783 | |  |
| Treasury stock repurchases | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 6 | |  |  | | | (240) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (240) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (240) | |  |
| Revaluation of redeemable shares | | | — | |  |  | | | 19 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 19 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 19 | |  |
| Impact from equity transactions of non-controlling interests | | | — | |  |  | | | (38) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (38) | |  |  | | | (418) | |  |  | | | (456) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| **Balances as of July 31, 2020** | | | 753 | |  |  | | | $ | 16,356 |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | $ | (305) |  |  | | | $ | (15,810) |  |  | | | $ | (660) |  |  | | | $ | (419) |  |  | | | $ | 4,977 |  |  | | | $ | 4,558 |  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

10

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 1 — BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

References in these Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements to the “Company” or “Dell Technologies” mean Dell Technologies Inc. individually and together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

*Basis of Presentation —* The accompanying unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements should be read in conjunction with the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021. These Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”). In the opinion of management, the accompanying Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements reflect all adjustments of a normal recurring nature considered necessary to fairly state the financial position of Dell Technologies Inc. as of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, the results of its operations and corresponding comprehensive income (loss) for the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, its cash flows for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, and its statements of stockholders’ equity for the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020.

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying Notes. Management has considered the actual and potential economic impacts of the coronavirus disease 2019 (“COVID-19”) pandemic on the Company’s critical and significant accounting estimates. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. The results of operations and comprehensive income (loss) for the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, cash flows for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, and statements of stockholders’ equity for the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full fiscal year or for any other fiscal period.

The Company’s fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest January 31. Both the fiscal year ending January 28, 2022 (“Fiscal 2022”) and fiscal year ended January 29, 2021 (“Fiscal 2021”) are 52-week periods.

*Principles of Consolidation* — These Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of Dell Technologies and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, as well as the accounts of VMware, Inc. and SecureWorks Corp. (“Secureworks”), each of which is majority-owned by Dell Technologies. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

Unless the context indicates otherwise, references in these Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements to “VMware” mean the VMware reportable segment, which reflects the operations of VMware, Inc. (NYSE: VMW) within Dell Technologies.

The Company also consolidates Variable Interest Entities ("VIEs") where it has been determined that the Company is the primary beneficiary of the applicable entities’ operations. For each VIE, the primary beneficiary is the party that has both the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits of the VIE that could potentially be significant to such VIE. In evaluating whether the Company is the primary beneficiary of each entity, the Company evaluates its power to direct the most significant activities of the VIE by considering the purpose and design of each entity and the risks each entity was designed to create and pass through to its respective variable interest holders. The Company also evaluates its economic interests in each of the VIEs. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding consolidated VIEs.

*Boomi Divestiture* — On May 1, 2021, Dell Technologies announced its entry into a definitive agreement with Francisco Partners and TPG Capital to sell Boomi and certain related assets from the Company in a cash transaction valued at $4 billion, subject to certain closing adjustments. The transaction is expected to close in the third quarter of Fiscal 2022, subject to customary closing conditions. The transaction is intended to support the Company’s focus on fueling growth initiatives through targeted investments to modernize Dell Technologies’ core infrastructure and by expanding in high-priority areas, including hybrid and private cloud, edge, telecommunications solutions, and the Company’s Apex offerings.

In accordance with applicable accounting guidance, the Company concluded that Boomi’s assets and liabilities have met the criteria to be classified as held-for-sale as of July 30, 2021. The Company reclassified the related assets and liabilities as

11

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

Current assets held for sale and Current liabilities held for sale, respectively, in the accompanying Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of July 30, 2021.

The following table presents the major classes of assets and liabilities as of July 30, 2021 related to Boomi which were classified as held for sale as of the date indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |
| **ASSETS** | | | | | |
| Current assets: | | |  | | |
| Accounts receivable, net | | | $ | 72 |  |
|  | | |  | | |
| Other current assets | | | 32 | |  |
| Total current assets | | | 104 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |
| Goodwill | | | 39 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |
| Other non-current assets | | | 40 | |  |
| Total assets | | | $ | 183 |  |
|  | | |  | | |
| **LIABILITIES** | | | | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |
| Short-term deferred revenue | | | $ | 155 |  |
| Other current liabilities | | | 45 | |  |
| Total current liabilities | | | 200 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |
| Other non-current liabilities | | | 16 | |  |
| Total liabilities | | | $ | 216 |  |
|  | | |  | | |

Boomi does not meet the criteria for discontinued operations reporting, and as a result its operating results and cash flows are not separately stated as a discontinued operation in the accompanying Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. Boomi does not meet the requirements for a reportable segment and, consequently, its operating results are included within Other businesses.

*Spin-off of VMware, Inc.* — On April 14, 2021, Dell Technologies entered into a Separation and Distribution Agreement with VMware, Inc, in which Dell Technologies owns a majority equity stake. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Separation and Distribution Agreement, the businesses of VMware, Inc. will be separated from the remaining businesses of Dell Technologies through a series of transactions that will result in the pre-transaction stockholders of Dell Technologies owning shares in two, separate public companies: (1) VMware, Inc., which will own the businesses of VMware, Inc. and its subsidiaries, and (2) Dell Technologies, which will own Dell Technologies’ other businesses and subsidiaries (the “VMware Spin-off”).

VMware, Inc. will pay a cash dividend, pro rata, to each of the holders of VMware, Inc. common stock in an aggregate amount equal to an amount to be mutually agreed by the Company and VMware, Inc. between $11.5 billion and $12.0 billion, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions of payment. Immediately following such payment, the separation of VMware, Inc. from the Company will occur, including through the termination or settlement of certain intercompany accounts and intercompany contracts and the other transactions. Upon the closing of the transaction, Dell Technologies intends to use net proceeds from its pro rata share of the cash dividend to repay debt.

12

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The transaction is expected to close during the fourth quarter of calendar year 2021, subject to certain closing conditions, including receipt of a favorable private letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the transaction will qualify as tax-free for Dell Technologies stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Either Dell Technologies or VMware, Inc. may terminate the Separation and Distribution Agreement if the VMware Spin-off is not completed on or before January 28, 2022, among other termination rights.

In connection with and upon consummation of the VMware Spin-off, Dell Technologies and VMware, Inc. will enter into a Commercial Framework Agreement (the “CFA”). The CFA will provide a framework under which Dell Technologies and VMware, Inc. can continue their strategic commercial relationship after the transaction. The CFA will have an initial term of five years, with automatic one-year renewals occurring annually thereafter, subject to certain terms and conditions.

The announcement of the planned VMware Spin-off did not have any impact to the Company’s Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements or segment reporting. The Company will report VMware results as discontinued operations upon the closing of the transaction.

*RSA Security Divestiture* — On September 1, 2020, Dell Technologies completed the sale of RSA Security to a consortium led by Symphony Technology Group, Ontario Teachers’ Pension Plan Board and AlpInvest Partners for total cash consideration of approximately $2.082 billion, resulting in a pre-tax gain on sale of $338 million. The Company ultimately recorded a $21 million loss, net of $359 million in tax expense due to the relatively low tax basis for the assets sold, particularly goodwill. The transaction included the sale of RSA Archer, RSA NetWitness Platform, RSA SecurID, RSA Fraud and Risk Intelligence, and RSA Conference and was intended to further simplify Dell Technologies’ product portfolio and corporate structure. Prior to the divestiture, RSA Security’s operating results were included within Other businesses and did not qualify for presentation as a discontinued operation.

*VMware, Inc. Acquisition of Pivotal* — On December 30, 2019, VMware, Inc. completed its acquisition of Pivotal Software, Inc. (“Pivotal”) from the Company by merger (the “Pivotal acquisition”). As of the transaction date, Pivotal’s Class A common stock (NYSE: PVTL) ceased to be listed and traded on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”). Due to the Company’s ownership of a controlling interest in Pivotal, the Company and VMware, Inc. accounted for the acquisition of the controlling interest in Pivotal as a transaction between entities under common control, and, consequently, the transaction had no net effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements. Subsequent to the Pivotal acquisition, Pivotal operates as a wholly-owned subsidiary of VMware, Inc. and Dell Technologies reports Pivotal results within the VMware reportable segment. Prior to the Pivotal acquisition, Pivotal results were reported within Other businesses. This change in Pivotal segment classification was reflected retrospectively in the Company’s reportable segment results.

*Class V Transaction* —On December 28, 2018, the Company completed a transaction (the “Class V transaction”) in which it paid $14.0 billion in cash and issued 149,387,617 shares of its Class C Common Stock to holders of its Class V Common Stock in exchange for all outstanding shares of Class V Common Stock. The non-cash consideration portion of the Class V transaction totaled $6.9 billion. As a result of the Class V transaction, the tracking stock feature of the Company’s capital structure associated with the Class V Common Stock was terminated. The Class C Common Stock is traded on the NYSE.

*EMC Merger Transaction* — On September 7, 2016, the Company completed its acquisition of EMC Corporation (“EMC”) by merger (the “EMC merger transaction”).

13

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

*Reference Rate Reform* — In March 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued guidance which provides temporary optional expedients and exceptions to GAAP guidance on contract modifications and certain hedging relationships to ease the financial reporting burdens related to the expected market transition from the London Interbank Offered Rate to alternative reference rates. The Company may elect to apply the amendments prospectively through December 31, 2022. Adoption of the new guidance is not expected to have a material impact on the Company’s financial results.

*Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements*

*Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity* —In August 2020, the FASB issued guidance to simplify the accounting for convertible debt instruments and convertible preferred stock, and the derivatives scope exception for contracts in an entity's own equity. In addition, the guidance on calculating diluted earnings per share has been simplified and made more internally consistent. The Company early adopted this standard as of January 30, 2021. There was no impact on the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements or to diluted earnings per share as of the adoption date.

*Simplifying Accounting for Income Taxes* —In December 2019, the FASB issued guidance to simplify the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, and by clarifying and amending existing guidance in order to improve consistent application of GAAP for other areas of Topic 740. The Company adopted the standard during the three months ended April 30, 2021. The impact of the adoption of this standard was immaterial to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

14

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 2 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS AND INVESTMENTS**

The following table presents the Company’s hierarchy for its assets and liabilities measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Level 1** | | |  | | | **Level 2** | | |  | | | **Level 3** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |  | | | **Level 1** | | |  | | | **Level 2** | | |  | | | **Level 3** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | **Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets** | | |  | | | **Significant Other Observable Inputs** | | |  | | | **Significant Unobservable Inputs** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets** | | |  | | | **Significant Other Observable Inputs** | | |  | | | **Significant Unobservable Inputs** | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Assets:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Money market funds | | | $ | 6,442 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 6,442 |  |  | | | $ | 8,846 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 8,846 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Equity and other securities | | | 299 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 299 | |  |  | | | 449 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 449 | |  |
| Derivative instruments | | | — | |  |  | | | 75 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 75 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 104 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 104 | |  |
| Total assets | | | $ | 6,741 |  |  | | | $ | 75 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 6,816 |  |  | | | $ | 9,295 |  |  | | | $ | 104 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 9,399 |  |
| *Liabilities:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Derivative instruments | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 131 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 131 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 133 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 133 |  |
| Total liabilities | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 131 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 131 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 133 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 133 |  |

The following section describes the valuation methodologies the Company uses to measure financial instruments at fair value:

*Money Market Funds* — The Company’s investments in money market funds that are classified as cash equivalents hold underlying investments with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less and are recognized at fair value. The valuations of these securities are based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets, when available, or pricing models whereby all significant inputs are observable or can be derived from or corroborated by observable market data. The Company reviews security pricing and assesses liquidity on a quarterly basis. As of July 30, 2021, the Company’s U.S. portfolio had no material exposure to money market funds with a fluctuating net asset value.

*Equity and Other Securities* — The majority of the Company’s investments in equity and other securities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis consist of strategic investments in publicly-traded companies. The valuation of these securities is based on quoted prices in active markets.

*Derivative Instruments* — The Company’s derivative financial instruments consist primarily of foreign currency forward and purchased option contracts and interest rate swaps. The fair value of the portfolio is determined using valuation models based on market observable inputs, including interest rate curves, forward and spot prices for currencies, and implied volatilities. Credit risk is also factored into the fair value calculation of the Company’s derivative financial instrument portfolio. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of the Company’s derivative financial instrument activities.

*Deferred Compensation Plans* — The Company offers deferred compensation plans for eligible employees, which allow participants to defer payment for a portion of their compensation. Assets were the same as liabilities associated with the plans at approximately $355 million and $308 million as of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, respectively, and are included in other assets and other liabilities on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The net impact to the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income is not material since changes in the fair value of the assets substantially offset changes in the fair value of the liabilities. As such, assets and liabilities associated with these plans have not been included in the recurring fair value table above.

15

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis* — Certain assets are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis and therefore are not included in the recurring fair value table above. These assets consist primarily of non-financial assets such as goodwill and intangible assets. See Note 7 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about goodwill and intangible assets.

As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, the Company held private strategic investments of $1.2 billion and $1.0 billion, respectively. As these investments represent early-stage companies without readily determinable fair values, they are not included in the recurring fair value table above.

The Company has elected to apply the measurement alternative for these investments. Under the alternative, the Company measures investments without readily determinable fair values at cost, less impairment, adjusted by observable price changes. The Company must make a separate election to use the alternative for each eligible investment and is required to reassess at each reporting period whether an investment qualifies for the alternative. In evaluating these investments for impairment or observable price changes, the Company uses inputs including pre- and post-money valuations of recent financing events and the impact of those events on its fully diluted ownership percentages, as well as other available information regarding the issuer’s historical and forecasted performance.

*Carrying Value and Estimated Fair Value of Outstanding Debt* — The following table presents the carrying value and estimated fair value of the Company’s outstanding debt as described in Note 5 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, including the current portion, as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Carrying Value** | | |  | | | **Fair Value** | | |  | | | **Carrying Value** | | |  | | | **Fair Value** | | |
|  | | | (in billions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Senior Secured Credit Facilities | | | $ | 6.2 |  |  | | | $ | 6.3 |  |  | | | $ | 6.2 |  |  | | | $ | 6.3 |  |
| First Lien Notes | | | $ | 18.3 |  |  | | | $ | 23.1 |  |  | | | $ | 18.3 |  |  | | | $ | 22.8 |  |
| Unsecured Notes and Debentures | | | $ | 0.8 |  |  | | | $ | 1.2 |  |  | | | $ | 1.2 |  |  | | | $ | 1.6 |  |
| Senior Notes | | | $ | 1.6 |  |  | | | $ | 1.7 |  |  | | | $ | 2.7 |  |  | | | $ | 2.8 |  |
| EMC Notes | | | $ | 1.0 |  |  | | | $ | 1.0 |  |  | | | $ | 1.0 |  |  | | | $ | 1.0 |  |
| VMware Notes | | | $ | 4.7 |  |  | | | $ | 5.3 |  |  | | | $ | 4.7 |  |  | | | $ | 5.3 |  |
| Margin Loan Facility | | | $ | 1.0 |  |  | | | $ | 1.0 |  |  | | | $ | 4.0 |  |  | | | $ | 3.9 |  |

The fair values of the outstanding debt shown in the table above, as well as the debt of Dell Financial Services and its affiliates (“DFS”) described in Note 3 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, were determined based on observable market prices in a less active market or based on valuation methodologies using observable inputs and were categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. The carrying value of DFS debt approximates fair value. Outstanding debt is recorded at carrying value and, as such, is not included in the recurring fair value table above.

16

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Investments**

The following table presents the carrying value of the Company’s investments as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Cost** | | |  | | | **Unrealized Gain** | | |  | | | **Unrealized (Loss)** | | |  | | | **Carrying Value** | | |  | | | **Cost** | | |  | | | **Unrealized Gain** | | |  | | | **Unrealized (Loss)** | | |  | | | **Carrying Value** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Equity and other securities | | | $ | 1,312 |  |  | | | $ | 380 |  |  | | | $ | (150) |  |  | | | $ | 1,542 |  |  | | | $ | 907 |  |  | | | $ | 677 |  |  | | | $ | (145) |  |  | | | $ | 1,439 |  |
| Fixed income debt securities | | | 332 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |  | | | 333 | |  |  | | | 176 | |  |  | | | 9 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 185 | |  |
| Total securities | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | $ | 1,875 |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | $ | 1,624 |  |

*Equity and other securities* — The Company has strategic investments in publicly-traded and privately-held companies. For the six months ended July 30, 2021, the equity and other securities without readily determinable fair values of $1.2 billion increased by $340 million, primarily due to upward adjustments for observable price changes, partially offset by $26 million of downward adjustments that were primarily attributable to observable price changes. The remainder of equity and other securities consists of publicly-traded investments that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

*Fixed income debt securities* — The Company has fixed income debt securities carried at amortized cost. The debt securities are held as collateral for borrowings. The Company intends to hold the investments to maturity. Unrealized gains relate to foreign currency impacts.

17

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 3 — FINANCIAL SERVICES**

The Company offers or arranges various financing options, services, and alternative payment structures for its customers in North America, Europe, Australia, and New Zealand through Dell Financial Services and its affiliates (“DFS”). The Company also arranges financing for some of its customers in various countries where DFS does not currently operate as a captive enterprise. The Company further strengthens customer relationships through flexible consumption models, which enable the Company to offer its customers the option to pay over time and, in certain cases, based on utilization, to provide them with financial flexibility to meet their changing technological requirements. The key activities of DFS include originating, collecting, and servicing customer financing arrangements primarily related to the purchase or use of Dell Technologies products and services. In some cases, DFS also offers financing on the purchase of third-party technology products that complement the Dell Technologies portfolio of products and services. New financing originations were $1.9 billion and $2.6 billion for the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively, and $3.8 billion and $4.4 billion for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively.

The Company’s loan and lease arrangements with customers are aggregated into the following categories:

*Revolving loans* — Revolving loans offered under private label credit financing programs provide qualified customers with a revolving credit line for the purchase of products and services offered by Dell Technologies. These private label credit financing programs are referred to as Dell Preferred Account (“DPA”) and Dell Business Credit (“DBC”). The DPA product is primarily offered to individual consumer customers, and the DBC product is primarily offered to small and medium-sized commercial customers. Revolving loans in the United States bear interest at a variable annual percentage rate that is tied to the prime rate. Based on historical payment patterns, revolving loan transactions are typically repaid within twelve months on average. Due to the short-term nature of the revolving loan portfolio, the carrying value of the portfolio approximates fair value.

*Fixed-term leases and loans* — The Company enters into financing arrangements with customers who seek lease financing for equipment. DFS leases are classified as sales-type leases, direct financing leases, or operating leases. Direct financing leases are immaterial. Leases that commenced prior to the effective date of the current lease accounting standard continue to be accounted for under previous lease accounting guidance. Leases with business customers have fixed terms of generally two to four years.

The Company also offers fixed-term loans to qualified small businesses, large commercial accounts, governmental organizations, educational entities, and certain individual consumer customers. These loans are repaid in equal payments including interest and have defined terms of generally three to five years. The fair value of the fixed-term loan portfolio is determined using market observable inputs. The carrying value of these loans approximates fair value.

18

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Financing Receivables**

The following table presents the components of the Company’s financing receivables segregated by portfolio segment as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Revolving** | | |  | | | **Fixed-term** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |  | | | **Revolving** | | |  | | | **Fixed-term** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Financing receivables, net:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Customer receivables, gross (a) | | | $ | 726 |  |  | | | $ | 9,527 |  |  | | | $ | 10,253 |  |  | | | $ | 796 |  |  | | | $ | 9,595 |  |  | | | $ | 10,391 |  |
| Allowances for losses | | | (126) | |  |  | | | (161) | |  |  | | | (287) | |  |  | | | (148) | |  |  | | | (173) | |  |  | | | (321) | |  |
| Customer receivables, net | | | 600 | |  |  | | | 9,366 | |  |  | | | 9,966 | |  |  | | | 648 | |  |  | | | 9,422 | |  |  | | | 10,070 | |  |
| Residual interest | | | — | |  |  | | | 319 | |  |  | | | 319 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 424 | |  |  | | | 424 | |  |
| Financing receivables, net | | | $ | 600 |  |  | | | $ | 9,685 |  |  | | | $ | 10,285 |  |  | | | $ | 648 |  |  | | | $ | 9,846 |  |  | | | $ | 10,494 |  |
| Short-term | | | $ | 600 |  |  | | | $ | 4,355 |  |  | | | $ | 4,955 |  |  | | | $ | 648 |  |  | | | $ | 4,507 |  |  | | | $ | 5,155 |  |
| Long-term | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 5,330 |  |  | | | $ | 5,330 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 5,339 |  |  | | | $ | 5,339 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) Customer receivables, gross includes amounts due from customers under revolving loans, fixed-term loans, fixed-term sales-type or direct financing leases, and accrued interest.

The following tables present the changes in allowance for financing receivable losses for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Revolving** | | |  | | | **Fixed-term** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |  | | | **Revolving** | | |  | | | **Fixed-term** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Allowance for financing receivable losses:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Balances at beginning of period | | | $ | 139 |  |  | | | $ | 177 |  |  | | | $ | 316 |  |  | | | $ | 144 |  |  | | | $ | 177 |  |  | | | $ | 321 |  |
| Charge-offs, net of recoveries | | | (10) | |  |  | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (13) | |  |  | | | (18) | |  |  | | | (7) | |  |  | | | (25) | |  |
| Provision charged to income statement | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (13) | |  |  | | | (16) | |  |  | | | 17 | |  |  | | | 10 | |  |  | | | 27 | |  |
| Balances at end of period | | | $ | 126 |  |  | | | $ | 161 |  |  | | | $ | 287 |  |  | | | $ | 143 |  |  | | | $ | 180 |  |  | | | $ | 323 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | Revolving | | |  | | | Fixed-term | | |  | | | Total | | |  | | | Revolving | | |  | | | Fixed-term | | |  | | | Total | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Allowance for financing receivable losses:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Balances at beginning of period | | | $ | 148 |  |  | | | $ | 173 |  |  | | | $ | 321 |  |  | | | $ | 70 |  |  | | | $ | 79 |  |  | | | $ | 149 |  |
| Adjustment for adoption of accounting standard | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 40 | |  |  | | | 71 | |  |  | | | 111 | |  |
| Charge-offs, net of recoveries | | | (23) | |  |  | | | (5) | |  |  | | | (28) | |  |  | | | (38) | |  |  | | | (16) | |  |  | | | (54) | |  |
| Provision charged to income statement | | | 1 | |  |  | | | (7) | |  |  | | | (6) | |  |  | | | 71 | |  |  | | | 46 | |  |  | | | 117 | |  |
| Balances at end of period | | | $ | 126 |  |  | | | $ | 161 |  |  | | | $ | 287 |  |  | | | $ | 143 |  |  | | | $ | 180 |  |  | | | $ | 323 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

19

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Aging*

The following table presents the aging of the Company’s customer financing receivables, gross, including accrued interest, segregated by class, as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Current** | | |  | | | **Past Due 1 — 90 Days** | | |  | | | **Past Due >90 Days** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |  | | | **Current** | | |  | | | **Past Due 1 — 90 Days** | | |  | | | **Past Due >90 Days** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revolving — DPA | | | $ | 515 |  |  | | | $ | 32 |  |  | | | $ | 8 |  |  | | | $ | 555 |  |  | | | $ | 578 |  |  | | | $ | 30 |  |  | | | $ | 13 |  |  | | | $ | 621 |  |
| Revolving — DBC | | | 155 | |  |  | | | 13 | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | 171 | |  |  | | | 157 | |  |  | | | 14 | |  |  | | | 4 | |  |  | | | 175 | |  |
| Fixed-term — Consumer and Commercial | | | 9,264 | |  |  | | | 238 | |  |  | | | 25 | |  |  | | | 9,527 | |  |  | | | 9,192 | |  |  | | | 316 | |  |  | | | 87 | |  |  | | | 9,595 | |  |
| Total customer receivables, gross | | | $ | 9,934 |  |  | | | $ | 283 |  |  | | | $ | 36 |  |  | | | $ | 10,253 |  |  | | | $ | 9,927 |  |  | | | $ | 360 |  |  | | | $ | 104 |  |  | | | $ | 10,391 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

Aging is likely to fluctuate as a result of the variability in volume of large transactions entered into over the period, and the administrative processes that accompany those larger transactions. Aging is also impacted by the timing of the Dell Technologies fiscal period end date, relative to calendar month-end customer payment due dates. As a result of these factors, fluctuations in aging from period to period do not necessarily indicate a material change in the collectibility of the portfolio.

Fixed-term consumer and commercial customer receivables are placed on non-accrual status if principal or interest is past due and considered delinquent, or if there is concern about collectibility of a specific customer receivable. These receivables identified as doubtful for collectibility may be classified as current for aging purposes. Aged revolving portfolio customer receivables identified as delinquent are charged off. Receivables are moved back to accrual status when the collection of interest is probable, or the collection of the net investment is no longer doubtful.

20

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Credit Quality*

The following tables present customer receivables, gross, including accrued interest, by credit quality indicator segregated by class and year of origination, as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Fixed-term — Consumer and Commercial** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Fiscal Year of Origination** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **2022** | | |  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **2020** | | |  | | | **2019** | | |  | | | **2018** | | |  | | | **Years Prior** | | |  | | | **Revolving — DPA** | | |  | | | **Revolving — DBC** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Higher | | | $ | 1,806 |  |  | | | $ | 2,362 |  |  | | | $ | 1,330 |  |  | | | $ | 373 |  |  | | | $ | 73 |  |  | | | $ | 8 |  |  | | | $ | 149 |  |  | | | $ | 45 |  |  | | | $ | 6,146 |  |
| Mid | | | 520 | |  |  | | | 925 | |  |  | | | 487 | |  |  | | | 162 | |  |  | | | 32 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | 172 | |  |  | | | 52 | |  |  | | | 2,351 | |  |
| Lower | | | 376 | |  |  | | | 634 | |  |  | | | 327 | |  |  | | | 92 | |  |  | | | 17 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 234 | |  |  | | | 74 | |  |  | | | 1,756 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 2,702 |  |  | | | $ | 3,921 |  |  | | | $ | 2,144 |  |  | | | $ | 627 |  |  | | | $ | 122 |  |  | | | $ | 11 |  |  | | | $ | 555 |  |  | | | $ | 171 |  |  | | | $ | 10,253 |  |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Fixed-term — Consumer and Commercial** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Fiscal Year of Origination** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **2021** | | |  | | | **2020** | | |  | | | **2019** | | |  | | | **2018** | | |  | | | **2017** | | |  | | | **Years Prior** | | |  | | | **Revolving — DPA** | | |  | | | **Revolving — DBC** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Higher | | | $ | 3,125 |  |  | | | $ | 1,802 |  |  | | | $ | 661 |  |  | | | $ | 166 |  |  | | | $ | 26 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 172 |  |  | | | $ | 47 |  |  | | | $ | 5,999 |  |
| Mid | | | 1,121 | |  |  | | | 671 | |  |  | | | 287 | |  |  | | | 73 | |  |  | | | 9 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 188 | |  |  | | | 52 | |  |  | | | 2,401 | |  |
| Lower | | | 865 | |  |  | | | 499 | |  |  | | | 243 | |  |  | | | 38 | |  |  | | | 9 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 261 | |  |  | | | 76 | |  |  | | | 1,991 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 5,111 |  |  | | | $ | 2,972 |  |  | | | $ | 1,191 |  |  | | | $ | 277 |  |  | | | $ | 44 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 621 |  |  | | | $ | 175 |  |  | | | $ | 10,391 |  |

The categories shown in the tables above segregate customer receivables based on the relative degrees of credit risk. The credit quality indicators for DPA revolving accounts are measured primarily as of each quarter-end date, while all other indicators are generally updated on a periodic basis.

For DPA revolving receivables shown in the table above, the Company makes credit decisions based on proprietary scorecards, which include the customer’s credit history, payment history, credit usage, and other credit agency-related elements. The higher quality category includes prime accounts generally of a higher credit quality that are comparable to U.S. customer FICO scores of 720 or above. The mid-category represents the mid-tier accounts that are comparable to U.S. customer FICO scores from 660 to 719. The lower category is generally sub-prime and represents lower credit quality accounts that are comparable to U.S. customer FICO scores below 660. For the DBC revolving receivables and fixed-term commercial receivables shown in the table above, an internal grading system is utilized that assigns a credit level score based on a number of considerations, including liquidity, operating performance, and industry outlook. The grading criteria and classifications for the fixed-term products differ from those for the revolving products as loss experience varies between these product and customer groups. The credit quality categories cannot be compared between the different classes as loss experience varies substantially between the classes.

21

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Leases*

Interest income on sales-type lease receivables was $63 million and $66 million for the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively, and $127 million and $131 million for the six months ended July 30, 2021, and July 31, 2020, respectively.

The following table presents the net revenue, cost of net revenue, and gross margin recognized at the commencement date of sales-type leases for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net revenue *—* products | | | $ | 194 |  |  | | | $ | 249 |  |  | | | $ | 424 |  |  | | | $ | 464 |  |
| Cost of net revenue *—* products | | | 142 | |  |  | | | 174 | |  |  | | | 305 | |  |  | | | 333 | |  |
| Gross margin *—* products | | | $ | 52 |  |  | | | $ | 75 |  |  | | | $ | 119 |  |  | | | $ | 131 |  |

The following table presents the future maturity of the Company’s fixed-term customer leases and associated financing payments, and reconciles the undiscounted cash flows to the customer receivables, gross recognized on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of the date indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |
| Fiscal 2022 (remaining six months) | | | $ | 1,479 |  |
| Fiscal 2023 | | | 2,052 | |  |
| Fiscal 2024 | | | 1,303 | |  |
| Fiscal 2025 | | | 592 | |  |
| Fiscal 2026 and beyond | | | 252 | |  |
| Total undiscounted cash flows | | | 5,678 | |  |
| Fixed-term loans | | | 4,493 | |  |
| Revolving loans | | | 726 | |  |
| Less: unearned income | | | (644) | |  |
| Total customer receivables, gross | | | $ | 10,253 |  |

**Operating Leases**

The following table presents the components of the Company’s operating lease portfolio included in property, plant, and equipment, net as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| Equipment under operating lease, gross | | | $ | 2,094 |  |  | | | $ | 1,746 |  |
| Less: accumulated depreciation | | | (657) | |  |  | | | (432) | |  |
| Equipment under operating lease, net | | | $ | 1,437 |  |  | | | $ | 1,314 |  |

Operating lease income relating to lease payments was $167 million and $103 million for the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively, and $323 million and $190 million for the six months ended July 30, 2021, and July 31, 2020, respectively. Depreciation expense was $127 million and $74 million for the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively, and $243 million and $136 million for the six months ended July 30, 2021, and July 31, 2020, respectively.

22

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The following table presents the future payments to be received by the Company as lessor in operating lease contracts as of the date indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |
| Fiscal 2022 (remaining six months) | | | $ | 371 |  |
| Fiscal 2023 | | | 600 | |  |
| Fiscal 2024 | | | 338 | |  |
| Fiscal 2025 | | | 109 | |  |
| Fiscal 2026 and beyond | | | 17 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 1,435 |  |

23

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**DFS Debt**

The Company maintains programs that facilitate the funding of leases, loans, and other alternative payment structures in the capital markets. The majority of DFS debt is non-recourse to Dell Technologies and represents borrowings under securitization programs and structured financing programs, for which the Company’s risk of loss is limited to transferred loan and lease payments and associated equipment. The following table presents DFS debt as of the dates indicated. The table excludes the allocated portion of the Company’s other borrowings, which represents the additional amount considered to fund the DFS business.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| *DFS U.S. debt:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Asset-based financing and securitization facilities | | | $ | 3,182 |  |  | | | $ | 3,311 |  |
| Fixed-term securitization offerings | | | 2,929 | |  |  | | | 2,961 | |  |
| Other | | | 176 | |  |  | | | 140 | |  |
| **Total DFS U.S. debt** | | | 6,287 | |  |  | | | 6,412 | |  |
| *DFS international debt:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Securitization facility | | | 768 | |  |  | | | 786 | |  |
| Other borrowings | | | 1,063 | |  |  | | | 1,006 | |  |
| Note payable | | | 250 | |  |  | | | 250 | |  |
| Dell Bank Senior Unsecured Eurobonds | | | 1,189 | |  |  | | | 1,212 | |  |
| **Total DFS international debt** | | | 3,270 | |  |  | | | 3,254 | |  |
| **Total DFS debt** | | | $ | 9,557 |  |  | | | $ | 9,666 |  |
| Total short-term DFS debt | | | $ | 5,281 |  |  | | | $ | 4,888 |  |
| Total long-term DFS debt | | | $ | 4,276 |  |  | | | $ | 4,778 |  |

*DFS U.S. Debt*

*Asset-Based Financing and Securitization Facilities* **—**The Company maintains separate asset-based financing facilities and a securitization facility in the United States, which are revolving facilities for fixed-term leases and loans and for revolving loans, respectively. This debt is collateralized solely by the U.S. loan and lease payments and associated equipment in the facilities. The debt has a variable interest rate and the duration of the debt is based on the terms of the underlying loan and lease payment streams. As of July 30, 2021, the total debt capacity related to the U.S. asset-based financing and securitization facilities was $4.5 billion. The Company enters into interest swap agreements to effectively convert a portion of this debt from a floating rate to a fixed rate. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about interest rate swaps.

The Company’s U.S. securitization facility for revolving loans is effective through June 25, 2022. The Company’s two U.S. asset-based financing facilities for fixed-term leases and loans are effective through July 10, 2023 and July 26, 2022, respectively.

The asset-based financing and securitization facilities contain standard structural features related to the performance of the funded receivables, which include defined credit losses, delinquencies, average credit scores, and minimum collection requirements. In the event one or more of these criteria are not met and the Company is unable to restructure the facility, no further funding of receivables will be permitted and the timing of the Company’s expected cash flows from over-collateralization will be delayed. As of July 30, 2021, these criteria were met.

*Fixed-Term Securitization Offerings* —The Company periodically issues asset-backed debt securities under fixed-term securitization programs to private investors. The asset-backed debt securities are collateralized solely by the U.S. fixed-term leases and loans in the offerings, which are held by Special Purpose Entities (“SPEs”), as discussed below. The interest rate on these securities is fixed and ranges from 0.21% to 5.92% per annum, and the duration of these securities is based on the terms of the underlying loan and lease payment streams.

24

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*DFS International Debt*

*Securitization Facility* —The Company maintains a securitization facility in Europe for fixed-term leases and loans. This facility is effective through December 21, 2022 and had a total debt capacity of $951 million as of July 30, 2021.

The securitization facility contains standard structural features related to the performance of the securitized receivables, which include defined credit losses, delinquencies, average credit scores, and minimum collection requirements. In the event one or more of these criteria are not met and the Company is unable to restructure the program, no further funding of receivables will be permitted and the timing of the Company’s expected cash flows from over-collateralization will be delayed. As of July 30, 2021, these criteria were met.

*Other Borrowings* —In connection with the Company’s international financing operations, the Company enters into revolving structured financing debt programs related to its fixed-term lease and loan products sold in Canada, Europe, Australia, and New Zealand. The Canadian facility, which is collateralized solely by Canadian loan and lease payments and associated equipment, had a total debt capacity of $362 million as of July 30, 2021, and is effective through January 16, 2025. The European facility, which is collateralized solely by European loan and lease payments and associated equipment, had a total debt capacity of $713 million as of July 30, 2021, and is effective through December 14, 2023. The Australia and New Zealand facility, which is collateralized solely by Australia and New Zealand loan and lease payments and associated equipment, had a total debt capacity of $333 million as of July 30, 2021, and is effective through April 20, 2023.

*Note Payable* — On August 7, 2020, the Company entered into two new unsecured credit agreements to fund receivables in Mexico. As of July 30, 2021, the aggregate principal amount of the notes payable was $250 million. The notes bear interest at an annual rate of 3.37% and will mature on June 1, 2022.

*Dell Bank Senior Unsecured Eurobonds* **—** On October 17, 2019, Dell Bank International D.A.C., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dell Technologies Inc., issued 500 million Euro of 0.625% senior unsecured three year eurobonds due October 2022. On June 24, 2020, Dell Bank International D.A.C. issued an additional 500 million Euro of 1.625% senior unsecured four year eurobonds due June 2024. The issuances of the senior unsecured eurobonds support the expansion of the financing operations in Europe.

25

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Variable Interest Entities**

In connection with the asset-based financing facilities, securitization facilities, and fixed-term securitization offerings discussed above, the Company transfers certain U.S. and European loan and lease payments and associated equipment to SPEs that meet the definition of a Variable Interest Entity (“VIE”) and are consolidated, along with the associated debt detailed above, into the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, as the Company is the primary beneficiary of those VIEs. The SPEs are bankruptcy-remote legal entities with separate assets and liabilities. The purpose of the SPEs is to facilitate the funding of customer loan and lease payments and associated equipment in the capital markets.

Some of the SPEs have entered into financing arrangements with multi-seller conduits that, in turn, issue asset-backed debt securities in the capital markets. DFS debt outstanding held by the consolidated VIEs is collateralized by the loan and lease payments and associated equipment. The Company’s risk of loss related to securitized receivables is limited to the amount by which the Company’s right to receive collections for assets securitized exceeds the amount required to pay interest, principal, and fees and expenses related to the asset-backed securities. The Company provides credit enhancement to the securitization in the form of over-collateralization.

The following table presents financing receivables and equipment under operating leases, net held by the consolidated VIEs as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| ***Assets held by consolidated VIEs*** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Other current assets | | | $ | 770 |  |  | | | $ | 838 |  |
| Financing receivables, net of allowance | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Short-term | | | $ | 3,457 |  |  | | | $ | 3,534 |  |
| Long-term | | | $ | 3,229 |  |  | | | $ | 3,314 |  |
| Property, plant, and equipment, net | | | $ | 838 |  |  | | | $ | 792 |  |
| ***Liabilities held by consolidated VIEs*** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Debt, net of unamortized debt issuance costs | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Short-term | | | $ | 4,472 |  |  | | | $ | 4,208 |  |
| Long-term | | | $ | 2,398 |  |  | | | $ | 2,841 |  |

Loan and lease payments and associated equipment transferred via securitization through SPEs were $1.3 billion and $1.2 billion for the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively, and $2.7 billion and $3.0 billion for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively.

**Customer Receivables Sales**

To manage certain concentrations of customer credit exposure, the Company may sell selected fixed-term customer receivables to unrelated third parties on a periodic basis, without recourse. The amount of customer receivables sold for this purpose was $101 million and $228 million for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively. The Company’s continuing involvement in such customer receivables is primarily limited to servicing arrangements. The transactions are accounted for as sales and, accordingly, the customer receivables are derecognized from the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position at the time of sale.

26

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 4 — LEASES**

The Company enters into leasing transactions in which the Company is the lessee. These lease contracts are typically classified as operating leases. The Company’s lease contracts are generally for office buildings used to conduct its business, and the determination of whether such contracts contain leases generally does not require significant estimates or judgments. The Company also leases certain global logistics warehouses, employee vehicles, and equipment. As of July 30, 2021, the remaining terms of the Company’s leases range from less than one month to approximately 25 years.

The Company also enters into leasing transactions in which the Company is the lessor, primarily through customer financing arrangements offered through DFS. DFS originates leases that are primarily classified as either sales-type leases or operating leases. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the DFS lease portfolio and related lease disclosures.

Financial information associated with the Company’s leases in which the Company is the lessee is contained in this Note. As of both July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, there were no material finance leases for which the Company was a lessee.

The following table presents components of lease costs included in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating lease costs | | | $ | 133 |  |  | | | $ | 124 |  |  | | | $ | 275 |  |  | | | $ | 255 |  |
| Variable costs | | | 29 | |  |  | | | 32 | |  |  | | | 62 | |  |  | | | 76 | |  |
| Total lease costs | | | $ | 162 |  |  | | | $ | 156 |  |  | | | $ | 337 |  |  | | | $ | 331 |  |

During both the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, sublease income, finance lease costs, and short-term lease costs were immaterial.

The following table presents supplemental information related to operating leases included in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Classification** | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | | (in millions, except for term and discount rate) | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating lease right of use assets | | | Other non-current assets | | | $ | 2,044 | |  | | | $ | 2,117 | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Current operating lease liabilities | | | Accrued and other current liabilities | | | $ | 443 | |  | | | $ | 436 | |  | | |  | | |
| Non-current operating lease liabilities | | | Other non-current liabilities | | | 1,746 | | |  | | | 1,787 | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total operating lease liabilities | | |  | | | $ | 2,189 | |  | | | $ | 2,223 | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Weighted-average remaining lease term (in years) | | |  | | | 8.70 | | |  | | | 8.85 | | |  | | |  | | |
| Weighted-average discount rate | | |  | | | 3.34 | | % |  | | | 3.47 | | % |  | | |  | | |

27

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The following table presents supplemental cash flow information related to leases for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities —  operating cash outflows from operating leases | | | $ | 257 |  |  | | | $ | 255 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| ROU assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities | | | $ | 203 |  |  | | | $ | 255 |  |

The following table presents the future maturities of the Company’s operating lease liabilities under non-cancelable leases and reconciles the undiscounted cash flows for these leases to the lease liability recognized on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of the date indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fiscal 2022 (remaining six months) | | | $ | 235 |  |  | | |  | | |
| Fiscal 2023 | | | 470 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Fiscal 2024 | | | 362 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Fiscal 2025 | | | 274 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Fiscal 2026 | | | 227 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Thereafter | | | 1,022 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Total lease payments | | | 2,590 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Less: Imputed interest | | | (401) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Total | | | $ | 2,189 |  |  | | |  | | |
| Current operating lease liabilities | | | $ | 443 |  |  | | |  | | |
| Non-current operating lease liabilities | | | $ | 1,746 |  |  | | |  | | |

Future lease commitments after Fiscal 2026 include the ground lease on VMware, Inc.’s Palo Alto, California headquarters facilities, which expires in Fiscal 2047.

As of July 30, 2021, the Company has additional operating leases that have not yet commenced of $71 million. These operating leases will commence during Fiscal 2022 with lease terms of one year to 10 years.

28

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 5 — DEBT**

The following table presents the Company’s outstanding debt as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| **Secured Debt** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Senior Secured Credit Facilities: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 2.00% Term Loan B-2 Facility due September 2025 | | | $ | 3,127 |  |  | | | $ | 3,143 |  |
| 1.86% Term Loan A-6 Facility due March 2024 | | | 3,134 | |  |  | | | 3,134 | |  |
| First Lien Notes: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 5.45% due June 2023 | | | 3,750 | |  |  | | | 3,750 | |  |
| 4.00% due July 2024 | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |
| 5.85% due July 2025 | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |
| 6.02% due June 2026 | | | 4,500 | |  |  | | | 4,500 | |  |
| 4.90% due October 2026 | | | 1,750 | |  |  | | | 1,750 | |  |
| 6.10% due July 2027 | | | 500 | |  |  | | | 500 | |  |
| 5.30% due October 2029 | | | 1,750 | |  |  | | | 1,750 | |  |
| 6.20% due July 2030 | | | 750 | |  |  | | | 750 | |  |
| 8.10% due July 2036 | | | 1,500 | |  |  | | | 1,500 | |  |
| 8.35% due July 2046 | | | 2,000 | |  |  | | | 2,000 | |  |
| **Unsecured Debt** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Unsecured Notes and Debentures: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 4.625% due April 2021 | | | — | |  |  | | | 400 | |  |
| 7.10% due April 2028 | | | 300 | |  |  | | | 300 | |  |
| 6.50% due April 2038 | | | 388 | |  |  | | | 388 | |  |
| 5.40% due September 2040 | | | 264 | |  |  | | | 264 | |  |
| Senior Notes: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 5.875% due June 2021 | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,075 | |  |
| 7.125% due June 2024 | | | 1,625 | |  |  | | | 1,625 | |  |
| EMC Notes: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 3.375% due June 2023 | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |
| **Debt of Public Subsidiary** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| VMware Notes: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 2.95% due August 2022 | | | 1,500 | |  |  | | | 1,500 | |  |
| 4.50% due May 2025 | | | 750 | |  |  | | | 750 | |  |
| 4.65% due May 2027 | | | 500 | |  |  | | | 500 | |  |
| 3.90% due August 2027 | | | 1,250 | |  |  | | | 1,250 | |  |
| 4.70% due May 2030 | | | 750 | |  |  | | | 750 | |  |
| **DFS Debt (Note 3)** | | | 9,557 | |  |  | | | 9,666 | |  |
| **Other** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| 2.44% Margin Loan Facility due April 2022 | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | 4,000 | |  |
| Other | | | 392 | |  |  | | | 235 | |  |
| **Total debt, principal amount** | | | $ | 44,037 |  |  | | | $ | 48,480 |  |

29

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| **Total debt, principal amount** | | | $ | 44,037 |  |  | | | $ | 48,480 |  |
| Unamortized discount, net of unamortized premium | | | (174) | |  |  | | | (194) | |  |
| Debt issuance costs | | | (269) | |  |  | | | (302) | |  |
| **Total debt, carrying value** | | | $ | 43,594 |  |  | | | $ | 47,984 |  |
| Total short-term debt, carrying value | | | $ | 6,427 |  |  | | | $ | 6,362 |  |
| Total long-term debt, carrying value | | | $ | 37,167 |  |  | | | $ | 41,622 |  |

During the six months ended July 30, 2021, the net decrease in the Company’s debt balance was primarily due to:

*•*repayment of $3.0 billion principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility due April 2022;

•repayment of $1,075 million principal amount of the 5.875% Senior Notes due June 2021; and

•repayment of $400 million principal amount of the 4.625% Unsecured Notes due April 2021.

**Secured Debt**

*Senior Secured Credit Facilities*—The Company has entered into a credit agreement that provides for senior secured credit facilities (the “Senior Secured Credit Facilities”) comprising (a) term loan facilities and (b) a senior secured Revolving Credit Facility, which provides for a borrowing capacity of up to $4.5 billion for general corporate purposes, including capacity for up to $0.5 billion of letters of credit and for borrowings of up to $0.4 billion under swing-line loans. The Revolving Credit Facility expires December 20, 2023.

As of July 30, 2021, available borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility totaled $4.5 billion. The Senior Secured Credit Facilities provide that the borrowers have the right at any time, subject to customary conditions, to request incremental term loans or incremental revolving commitments.

On February 18, 2021, the Company entered into an eighth refinancing amendment to the credit agreement for the Senior Secured Credit Facilities to refinance the existing term B loans (the “Original Term B Loans”) with a new term loan B facility consisting of an aggregate principal amount of $3,143 million refinancing term B-2 loans (the “Refinancing Term B-2 Loans”) maturing on September 19, 2025. Proceeds from the Refinancing Term B-2 Loans, together with other funds available to the borrowers, were used to repay in full the Original Term B Loans and all accrued and unpaid fees in respect thereof.

Except for a change in the interest rate, the Refinancing Term B-2 Loans have substantially the same terms as the Original Term B Loans under the sixth refinancing amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Agreement. Amortization payments on the Refinancing Term B-2 Loans are equal to 0.25% of the aggregate principal amount of Refinancing Term B-2 Loans outstanding on the effective date of the eighth refinancing amendment, payable at the end of each fiscal quarter, commencing with the fiscal quarter ended April 30, 2021.

Borrowings under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities bear interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin, plus, at the borrowers’ option, either (a) a base rate, or (b) the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”). The Term Loan A-6 Facility bears interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 1.25% to 2.00% or a base rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 0.25% to 1.00%. The Refinancing Term B-2 Loans bear interest at LIBOR plus an applicable margin of 1.75% or a base rate plus an applicable margin of 0.75%. Interest is payable, in the case of loans bearing interest based on LIBOR, at the end of each interest period (but at least every three months), in arrears and, in the case of loans bearing interest based on the base rate, quarterly in arrears.

The Term Loan A-6 Facility amortizes in equal quarterly installments in aggregate annual amounts equal to 5% of the original principal amount in each of the first four years after the facility closing date of March 13, 2019, and 80% of the original principal amount in the fifth year after March 13, 2019. The Revolving Credit Facility has no amortization.

30

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The borrowers may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the term loan facilities and the Revolving Credit Facility at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary “breakage” costs.

All obligations of the borrowers under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities and certain swap agreements, cash management arrangements, and certain letters of credit provided by any lender or agent party to the Senior Secured Credit Facilities or any of its affiliates and certain other persons are secured by (a) a first-priority security interest in certain tangible and intangible assets of the borrowers and the guarantors and (b) a first-priority pledge of 100% of the capital stock of the borrowers, Dell Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (“Dell”), and each wholly-owned material restricted subsidiary of the borrowers and the guarantors, in each case subject to certain thresholds, exceptions, and permitted liens.

*First Lien Notes* — Dell International L.L.C. and EMC Corporation (collectively, the “Issuers”), both of which are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Dell Technologies Inc., completed offerings of multiple series of senior secured notes (collectively, the “First Lien Notes”) pursuant to Rule 144A and Regulation S. Various series of the First Lien Notes were issued on June 1, 2016, March 20, 2019, and April 9, 2020 in aggregate principal amounts of $20.0 billion, $4.5 billion, and $2.25 billion, respectively. Interest on the First Lien Notes is payable semiannually. The First Lien Notes are secured on an equal and ratable basis with the Senior Secured Credit Facilities by substantially all of the tangible and intangible assets of the issuers and guarantors that secure obligations under the Senior Secured Credit Facilities, including pledges of all capital stock of the issuers, Dell, and certain wholly-owned material subsidiaries of the issuers and the guarantors, subject to certain exceptions.

In June 2021, Dell International L.L.C and EMC Corporation completed the previously announced offers to exchange any and all outstanding First Lien Notes for registered first lien notes having terms substantially identical to the terms of the First Lien Notes. The Issuers issued an aggregate $18.4 billion principal amount of registered first lien notes in exchange for the same principal amount of First Lien Notes. As of July 30, 2021, the aggregate principal amount of unregistered First Lien Notes remaining outstanding following the settlement of the exchange offers was approximately $0.1 billion. Following the exchange

offer, such registered first lien notes, together with the remaining unregistered First Lien Notes, are collectively referred to as “First Lien Notes” in these Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Unsecured Debt**

*Unsecured Notes and Debentures* — The Company has outstanding unsecured notes and debentures (collectively, the “Unsecured Notes and Debentures”) that were issued by Dell prior to the acquisition of Dell by Dell Technologies Inc. in the going-private transaction that closed in October 2013. Interest on outstanding borrowings is payable semiannually.

*Senior Notes* — The senior unsecured notes (collectively, the “Senior Notes”) were issued on June 22, 2016 in an aggregate principal amount of $3.25 billion. Interest on outstanding borrowings is payable semiannually.

*EMC Notes*— On September 7, 2016, as result of the merger with EMC, Dell acquired multiple outstanding Notes (collectively, the “EMC Notes”), of which $1.0 billion aggregate principal amount of its 3.375% Note remains. Interest on the outstanding borrowing is payable semiannually.

*VMware Notes* — VMware, Inc. completed public offerings of unsecured senior notes in the aggregate amounts of $4.0 billion and $2.0 billion on August 21, 2017 and April 7, 2020, respectively (the “VMware Notes”). None of the net proceeds of such borrowings will be made available to support the operations or satisfy any corporate purposes of Dell Technologies, other than the operations and corporate purposes of VMware, Inc. and VMware, Inc.’s subsidiaries. Interest on outstanding borrowings is payable semiannually. Subsequent to July 30, 2021, VMware, Inc. issued five series of unsecured senior notes (the “2021 VMware Notes”) in the aggregate principal amount of $6.0 billion pursuant to a public offering. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about issuance of the 2021 VMware Notes.

31

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*VMware Revolving Credit Facility* — On September 12, 2017, VMware, Inc. entered into an unsecured credit agreement, establishing a revolving credit facility (the “VMware Revolving Credit Facility”) with a syndicate of lenders that provides the company with a borrowing capacity of up to $1.0 billion for VMware, Inc. general corporate purposes. Commitments under the VMware Revolving Credit Facility are available for a period of five years, expiring September 12, 2022 and may be extended, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, by up to two one year periods. The credit agreement contains certain representations, warranties, and covenants. Commitment fees, interest rates, and other terms of borrowing under the VMware Revolving Credit Facility may vary based on VMware, Inc.’s external credit ratings. None of the net proceeds of such borrowings will be made available to support the operations or satisfy any corporate purposes of Dell Technologies, other than the operations and corporate purposes of VMware, Inc. and VMware, Inc.’s subsidiaries. As of July 30, 2021, there were no outstanding borrowings under the VMware Revolving Credit Facility.

**DFS Debt**

See Note 3 and Note 6 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, respectively, for discussion of DFS debt and the interest rate swap agreements that hedge a portion of that debt.

**Other**

*Margin Loan Facility*— On April 12, 2017, the Company entered into the Margin Loan Facility in an aggregate principal amount of $2.0 billion. In connection with the Class V transaction described in Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, on December 20, 2018, the Company amended the Margin Loan Facility to increase the aggregate principal amount to $3.35 billion. In connection with obtaining the Term Loan A-6 Facility during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020, the Company increased the aggregate principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility to $4.0 billion. VMware Holdco LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of EMC, is the borrower under the Margin Loan Facility, which is secured by approximately 76 million shares of Class B common stock of VMware, Inc. and approximately 24 million shares of Class A common stock of VMware, Inc.

Loans under the Margin Loan Facility bear interest at a rate per annum payable, at the borrower’s option, either at (a) a base rate plus 1.25% per annum or (b) a LIBOR-based rate plus 2.25% per annum. Interest under the Margin Loan Facility is payable quarterly. The Margin Loan Facility will mature in April 2022. The borrower may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the Margin Loan Facility at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary “breakage” costs, subject to certain minimum threshold amounts for prepayment. During the three months ended July 30, 2021, the Company repaid $3.0 billion principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility. Subsequent to July 30, 2021, the Company repaid the remaining $1.0 billion principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the Margin Loan Facility principal repayment, subsequent to July 30, 2021.

32

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Aggregate Future Maturities**

The following table presents the aggregate future maturities of the Company’s debt as of July 30, 2021 for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Maturities by Fiscal Year** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **2022 (remaining six months)** | | |  | | | **2023** | | |  | | | **2024** | | |  | | | **2025** | | |  | | | **2026** | | |  | | | **Thereafter** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Senior Secured Credit Facilities and First Lien Notes | | | $ | 16 |  |  | | | $ | 213 |  |  | | | $ | 6,007 |  |  | | | $ | 1,758 |  |  | | | $ | 4,017 |  |  | | | $ | 12,750 |  |  | | | $ | 24,761 |  |
| Unsecured Notes and Debentures | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 952 | |  |  | | | 952 | |  |
| Senior Notes and EMC Notes | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | 1,625 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2,625 | |  |
| VMware Notes | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,500 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 750 | |  |  | | | 2,500 | |  |  | | | 4,750 | |  |
| DFS Debt | | | 2,752 | |  |  | | | 4,463 | |  |  | | | 1,454 | |  |  | | | 851 | |  |  | | | 37 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 9,557 | |  |
| Margin Loan Facility | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |
| Other | | | 27 | |  |  | | | 33 | |  |  | | | 190 | |  |  | | | 94 | |  |  | | | 24 | |  |  | | | 24 | |  |  | | | 392 | |  |
| Total maturities, principal amount | | | 2,795 | |  |  | | | 7,209 | |  |  | | | 8,651 | |  |  | | | 4,328 | |  |  | | | 4,828 | |  |  | | | 16,226 | |  |  | | | 44,037 | |  |
| Associated carrying value adjustments | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (5) | |  |  | | | (27) | |  |  | | | (65) | |  |  | | | (45) | |  |  | | | (298) | |  |  | | | (443) | |  |
| Total maturities, carrying value amount | | | $ | 2,792 |  |  | | | $ | 7,204 |  |  | | | $ | 8,624 |  |  | | | $ | 4,263 |  |  | | | $ | 4,783 |  |  | | | $ | 15,928 |  |  | | | $ | 43,594 |  |

*Covenants and Unrestricted Net Assets* ***—*** The credit agreement for the Senior Secured Credit Facilities contains customary negative covenants that generally limit the ability of Denali Intermediate Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dell Technologies (“Denali Intermediate”), Dell, and Dell’s and Denali Intermediate’s other restricted subsidiaries to incur debt, create liens, make fundamental changes, enter into asset sales, make certain investments, pay dividends or distribute or redeem certain equity interests, prepay or redeem certain debt, and enter into certain transactions with affiliates. The indenture governing the Senior Notes contains customary negative covenants that generally limit the ability of Denali Intermediate, Dell, and Dell’s and Denali Intermediate’s other restricted subsidiaries to incur additional debt or issue certain preferred shares, pay dividends on or make other distributions in respect of capital stock or make other restricted payments, make certain investments, sell or transfer certain assets, create liens on certain assets to secure debt, consolidate, merge, sell, or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all assets, enter into certain transactions with affiliates, and designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. The negative covenants under such credit agreements and indenture are subject to certain exceptions, qualifications, and “baskets.” The indentures governing the First Lien Notes, the Unsecured Notes and Debentures, and the EMC Notes variously impose limitations, subject to specified exceptions, on creating certain liens, entering into sale and lease-back transactions, and entering into certain asset sales. The foregoing credit agreements and indentures contain customary events of default, including failure to make required payments, failure to comply with covenants, and the occurrence of certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency.

As of July 30, 2021, the Company had certain consolidated subsidiaries that were designated as unrestricted subsidiaries for all purposes of the applicable credit agreements and the indentures governing the First Lien Notes and the Senior Notes. Substantially all of the net assets of the Company’s consolidated subsidiaries were restricted, with the exception of the Company’s unrestricted subsidiaries, primarily VMware, Inc., Secureworks, and their respective subsidiaries, as of July 30, 2021.

The Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the Revolving Credit Facility are subject to a first lien leverage ratio covenant that is tested at the end of each fiscal quarter of Dell with respect to Dell’s preceding four fiscal quarters. The Company was in compliance with all financial covenants as of July 30, 2021.

33

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 6 — DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES**

As part of its risk management strategy, the Company uses derivative instruments, primarily foreign currency forward and option contracts and interest rate swaps, to hedge certain foreign currency and interest rate exposures, respectively.

The Company’s objective is to offset gains and losses resulting from these exposures with gains and losses on the derivative contracts used to hedge the exposures, thereby reducing volatility of earnings and protecting the fair values of assets and liabilities. The earnings effects of the derivative instruments are presented in the same income statement line items as the earnings effects of the hedged items. For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges, the Company assesses hedge effectiveness both at the onset of the hedge and at regular intervals throughout the life of the derivative. The Company does not have any derivatives designated as fair value hedges.

**Foreign Exchange Risk**

The Company uses foreign currency forward and option contracts designated as cash flow hedges to protect against the foreign currency exchange rate risks inherent in its forecasted transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Hedge accounting is applied based upon the criteria established by accounting guidance for derivative instruments and hedging activities. The risk of loss associated with purchased options is limited to premium amounts paid for the option contracts. The risk of loss associated with forward contracts is equal to the exchange rate differential from the time the contract is entered into until the time it is settled. The majority of these contracts typically expire in twelve months or less.

During the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, the Company did not discontinue any cash flow hedges related to foreign exchange contracts that had a material impact on the Company’s results of operations due to the probability that the forecasted cash flows would not occur.

The Company uses forward contracts to hedge monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency. These contracts generally expire in three months or less, are considered economic hedges, and are not designated for hedge accounting. The change in the fair value of these instruments represents a natural hedge as their gains and losses offset the changes in the underlying fair value of the monetary assets and liabilities due to movements in currency exchange rates.

In connection with expanded offerings of DFS in Europe, forward contracts are used to hedge financing receivables denominated in foreign currencies other than Euro. These contracts are not designated for hedge accounting and most expire within three years or less.

**Interest Rate Risk**

The Company uses interest rate swaps to hedge the variability in cash flows related to the interest rate payments on structured financing debt. The interest rate swaps economically convert the variable rate on the structured financing debt to a fixed interest rate to match the underlying fixed rate being received on fixed-term customer leases and loans. These contracts are not designated for hedge accounting and most expire within three years or less.

Interest rate swaps are utilized to manage the interest rate risk, at a portfolio level, associated with DFS operations in Europe. The interest rate swaps economically convert the fixed rate on financing receivables to a three-month Euribor floating rate basis in order to match the floating rate nature of the banks’ funding pool. These contracts are not designated for hedge accounting and most expire within five years or less.

The Company utilizes cross currency amortizing swaps to hedge the currency and interest rate risk exposure associated with the securitization program that was established in Europe in January 2017. The cross currency swaps combine a Euro-based interest rate swap with a British Pound or U.S. Dollar foreign exchange forward contract in which the Company pays a fixed British Pound or U.S. Dollar amount and receives a floating amount in Euros linked to the one-month Euribor. The notional value of the swaps amortizes in line with the expected cash flows and run-off of the securitized assets. The swaps are not designated for hedge accounting and expire within five years or less.

34

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Derivative Instruments**

*Notional Amounts of Outstanding Derivative Instruments*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| *Foreign exchange contracts:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Designated as cash flow hedging instruments | | | $ | 7,933 |  |  | | | $ | 6,840 |  |
| Non-designated as hedging instruments | | | 9,818 | |  |  | | | 9,890 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 17,751 |  |  | | | $ | 16,730 |  |
| *Interest rate contracts:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Non-designated as hedging instruments | | | $ | 6,115 |  |  | | | $ | 5,859 |  |

*Effect of Derivative Instruments Designated as Hedging Instruments on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Derivatives in Cash Flow Hedging Relationships** | | |  | | | **Gain (Loss) Recognized in Accumulated OCI, Net of Tax, on Derivatives** | | |  | | | **Location of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income** | | |  | | | **Gain (Loss) Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income** | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | (in millions) | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | (in millions) | | |  |  |  |  |
| *For the three months ended July 30, 2021* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | Total net revenue | | |  | | | $ | (6) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts | | |  | | | $ | 65 |  |  | | | Total cost of net revenue | | |  | | | (7) | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | Interest and other, net | | |  | | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 65 |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | $ | (13) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |
| *For the three months ended July 31, 2020* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | Total net revenue | | |  | | | $ | 9 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts | | |  | | | $ | (257) |  |  | | | Total cost of net revenue | | |  | | | (1) | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | Interest and other, net | | |  | | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | (257) |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | $ | 8 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |
| *For the six months ended July 30, 2021* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | Total net revenue | | |  | | | $ | (35) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts | | |  | | | $ | 64 |  |  | | | Total cost of net revenue | | |  | | | (5) | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | Interest and other, net | | |  | | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | 64 |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | $ | (40) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |
| *For the six months ended July 31, 2020* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | Total net revenue | | |  | | | $ | 105 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts | | |  | | | $ | (90) |  |  | | | Total cost of net revenue | | |  | | | 3 | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts | | |  | | | — | |  |  | | | Interest and other, net | | |  | | | — | |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | (90) |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | $ | 108 |  |  |  |  |  |

35

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Effect of Derivative Instruments Not Designated as Hedging Instruments on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **Location of Gain (Loss) Recognized** | | |
|  | | |  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Gain (Loss) Recognized:* | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign exchange contracts | | |  | | | $ | (133) |  |  | | | $ | 162 |  |  | | |  | | | $ | (157) |  |  | | | $ | 214 |  |  | | | Interest and other, net | | |
| Interest rate contracts | | |  | | | (4) | |  |  | | | (5) | |  |  | | |  | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (44) | |  |  | | | Interest and other, net | | |
| Total | | |  | | | $ | (137) |  |  | | | $ | 157 |  |  | | |  | | | $ | (160) |  |  | | | $ | 170 |  |  | | |  | | |

36

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Fair Value of Derivative Instruments in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position*

The Company presents its foreign exchange derivative instruments on a net basis in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position due to the right of offset by its counterparties under master netting arrangements. The following tables present the fair value of those derivative instruments presented on a gross basis as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Other Current Assets** | | |  | | | **Other Non- Current Assets** | | |  | | | **Other Current Liabilities** | | |  | | | **Other Non-Current Liabilities** | | |  | | | **Total Fair Value** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position | | | $ | 76 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 49 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 125 |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position | | | (12) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (8) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (20) | |  |
| Net asset (liability) | | | 64 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 41 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 105 | |  |
| *Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position | | | 81 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | 75 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 157 | |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position | | | (77) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (207) | |  |  | | | (8) | |  |  | | | (292) | |  |
| Interest rate contracts in an asset position | | | — | |  |  | | | 6 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 6 | |  |
| Interest rate contracts in a liability position | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (32) | |  |  | | | (32) | |  |
| Net asset (liability) | | | 4 | |  |  | | | 7 | |  |  | | | (132) | |  |  | | | (40) | |  |  | | | (161) | |  |
| Total derivatives at fair value | | | $ | 68 |  |  | | | $ | 7 |  |  | | | $ | (91) |  |  | | | $ | (40) |  |  | | | $ | (56) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Other Current Assets** | | |  | | | **Other Non- Current Assets** | | |  | | | **Other Current Liabilities** | | |  | | | **Other Non-Current Liabilities** | | |  | | | **Total Fair Value** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position | | | $ | 28 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 18 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 46 |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position | | | (10) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (15) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (25) | |  |
| Net asset (liability) | | | 18 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 21 | |  |
| *Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Foreign exchange contracts in an asset position | | | 184 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 58 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 242 | |  |
| Foreign exchange contracts in a liability position | | | (108) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (159) | |  |  | | | (4) | |  |  | | | (271) | |  |
| Interest rate contracts in an asset position | | | — | |  |  | | | 10 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 10 | |  |
| Interest rate contracts in a liability position | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (31) | |  |  | | | (31) | |  |
| Net asset (liability) | | | 76 | |  |  | | | 10 | |  |  | | | (101) | |  |  | | | (35) | |  |  | | | (50) | |  |
| Total derivatives at fair value | | | $ | 94 |  |  | | | $ | 10 |  |  | | | $ | (98) |  |  | | | $ | (35) |  |  | | | $ | (29) |  |

37

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The following tables present the gross amounts of the Company’s derivative instruments, amounts offset due to master netting agreements with the Company’s counterparties, and the net amounts recognized in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets/ (Liabilities)** | | |  | | | **Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position** | | |  | | | **Net Amounts of Assets/ (Liabilities) Presented in the Statement of Financial Position** | | |  | | | **Gross Amounts not Offset in the Statement of Financial Position** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Net Amount of Assets/ (Liabilities) Recognized in the Statement of Financial Position** | | |
|  | | | **Financial Instruments** | | |  | | | **Cash Collateral Received or Pledged** | | |  | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Derivative instruments:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Financial assets | | | $ | 288 |  |  | | | $ | (213) |  |  | | | $ | 75 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 75 |  |
| Financial liabilities | | | (344) | |  |  | | | 213 | |  |  | | | (131) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 19 | |  |  | | | (112) | |  |
| Total derivative instruments | | | $ | (56) |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (56) |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 19 |  |  | | | $ | (37) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets/ (Liabilities)** | | |  | | | **Gross Amounts Offset in the Statement of Financial Position** | | |  | | | **Net Amounts of Assets/ (Liabilities) Presented in the Statement of Financial Position** | | |  | | | **Gross Amounts not Offset in the Statement of Financial Position** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Net Amount of Assets/ (Liabilities) Recognized in the Statement of Financial Position** | | |
|  | | | **Financial Instruments** | | |  | | | **Cash Collateral Received or Pledged** | | |  | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Derivative instruments:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Financial assets | | | $ | 298 |  |  | | | $ | (194) |  |  | | | $ | 104 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 104 |  |
| Financial liabilities | | | (327) | |  |  | | | 194 | |  |  | | | (133) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | (131) | |  |
| Total derivative instruments | | | $ | (29) |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (29) |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 2 |  |  | | | $ | (27) |  |

38

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 7 — GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

**Goodwill**

The Infrastructure Solutions Group, Client Solutions Group, and VMware reporting units are consistent with the reportable segments identified in Note 16 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. Other businesses consists of Secureworks, Virtustream, and Boomi, which each represent separate reporting units.

The following table presents goodwill allocated to the Company’s reportable segments and changes in the carrying amount of goodwill as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Infrastructure Solutions Group** | | |  | | | **Client Solutions Group** | | |  | | | **VMware** | | |  | | | **Other Businesses** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Balance as of January 29, 2021* | | | $ | 15,324 |  |  | | | $ | 4,237 |  |  | | | $ | 20,802 |  |  | | | $ | 466 |  |  | | | $ | 40,829 |  |
| Goodwill acquired | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |
| Impact of foreign currency translation | | | (48) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (48) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Reclassification to assets held for sale (a) | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (39) | |  |  | | | (39) | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Balance as of July 30, 2021* | | | $ | 15,276 |  |  | | | $ | 4,237 |  |  | | | $ | 20,801 |  |  | | | $ | 427 |  |  | | | $ | 40,741 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) During the three months ended July 30, 2021, Boomi’s goodwill was reclassified to current assets held for sale on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position due to the Company’s entry into a definitive agreement to sell Boomi. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information about the pending sale of Boomi.

Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment annually during the third fiscal quarter and whenever events or circumstances may indicate that an impairment has occurred. No impairment test has been performed since the Company’s annual impairment review in the third quarter of Fiscal 2021.

For the annual impairment review in the third quarter of Fiscal 2021, the Company elected to bypass the assessment of qualitative factors to determine whether it was more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit was less than its carrying amount, including goodwill. In electing to bypass the qualitative assessment, the Company proceeded directly to performing a quantitative goodwill impairment test to measure the fair value of each goodwill reporting unit relative to its carrying amount, and to determine the amount of goodwill impairment loss to be recognized, if any.

Management exercised significant judgment related to the above assessment, including the identification of goodwill reporting units, assignment of assets and liabilities to goodwill reporting units, assignment of goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each goodwill reporting unit. The fair value of each goodwill reporting unit is generally estimated using a combination of public company multiples and discounted cash flow methodologies, unless the reporting unit relates to a publicly-traded entity (VMware, Inc. or Secureworks), in which case the fair value is determined based primarily on the public company market valuation. The discounted cash flow and public company multiples methodologies require significant judgment, including estimation of future revenues, gross margins, and operating expenses, which is dependent on internal forecasts, current and anticipated economic conditions and trends, selection of market multiples through assessment of the reporting unit’s performance relative to peer competitors, the estimation of the long-term revenue growth rate and discount rate of the Company’s business, and the determination of the Company’s weighted average cost of capital. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could materially affect the fair value of the goodwill reporting unit, potentially resulting in a non-cash impairment charge.

Based on the results of the annual goodwill impairment test performed during the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021, the fair values of each of the goodwill reporting units exceeded their carrying values.

39

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The fair value of the indefinite-lived trade names is generally estimated using discounted cash flow methodologies. The discounted cash flow methodology requires significant judgment, including estimation of future revenue, the estimation of the long-term revenue growth rate of the Company’s business and the determination of the Company’s weighted average cost of capital and royalty rates. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could materially affect the fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible assets, potentially resulting in a non-cash impairment charge.

**Intangible Assets**

The following table presents the Company’s intangible assets as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Gross** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Amortization** | | |  | | | **Net** | | |  | | | **Gross** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Amortization** | | |  | | | **Net** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Customer relationships | | | $ | 22,386 |  |  | | | $ | (16,270) |  |  | | | $ | 6,116 |  |  | | | $ | 22,394 |  |  | | | $ | (15,448) |  |  | | | $ | 6,946 |  |
| Developed technology | | | 15,479 | |  |  | | | (12,668) | |  |  | | | 2,811 | |  |  | | | 15,488 | |  |  | | | (12,136) | |  |  | | | 3,352 | |  |
| Trade names | | | 1,287 | |  |  | | | (955) | |  |  | | | 332 | |  |  | | | 1,285 | |  |  | | | (909) | |  |  | | | 376 | |  |
| Definite-lived intangible assets | | | 39,152 | |  |  | | | (29,893) | |  |  | | | 9,259 | |  |  | | | 39,167 | |  |  | | | (28,493) | |  |  | | | 10,674 | |  |
| Indefinite-lived trade names | | | 3,755 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3,755 | |  |  | | | 3,755 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3,755 | |  |
| Total intangible assets | | | $ | 42,907 |  |  | | | $ | (29,893) |  |  | | | $ | 13,014 |  |  | | | $ | 42,922 |  |  | | | $ | (28,493) |  |  | | | $ | 14,429 |  |

Amortization expense related to definite-lived intangible assets was approximately $0.7 billion and $0.8 billion for the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively, and $1.4 billion and $1.7 billion for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, respectively. There were no material impairment charges related to intangible assets during the three and six months ended July 30, 2021 or July 31, 2020.

During the three months ended May 1, 2020, the Company recognized proceeds and a gain of $120 million from the sale of certain internally developed intellectual property assets.

The following table presents the estimated future annual pre-tax amortization expense of definite-lived intangible assets as of the date indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |
| Fiscal 2022 (remaining six months) | | | $ | 1,284 |  |
| Fiscal 2023 | | | 1,826 | |  |
| Fiscal 2024 | | | 1,458 | |  |
| Fiscal 2025 | | | 1,107 | |  |
| Fiscal 2026 | | | 858 | |  |
| Thereafter | | | 2,726 | |  |
| Total | | | $ | 9,259 |  |

40

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 8 — DEFERRED REVENUE**

*Deferred Revenue*— Deferred revenue is recorded for support and deployment services, software maintenance, professional services, training, and software-as-a-service when the Company has a right to invoice or payments have been received for undelivered products or services where transfer of control has not occurred. Revenue is recognized on these items when the revenue recognition criteria are met, generally resulting in ratable recognition over the contract term. The Company also has deferred revenue related to undelivered hardware and professional services, consisting of installations and consulting engagements, which are recognized as the Company’s performance obligations under the contract are completed.

The following table presents the changes in the Company’s deferred revenue for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Deferred revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Deferred revenue at beginning of period | | | $ | 31,376 |  |  | | | $ | 27,617 |  |  | | | $ | 30,801 |  |  | | | $ | 27,800 |  |
| Revenue deferrals | | | 6,674 | |  |  | | | 6,550 | |  |  | | | 13,154 | |  |  | | | 12,095 | |  |
| Revenue recognized | | | (6,052) | |  |  | | | (5,376) | |  |  | | | (11,957) | |  |  | | | (10,843) | |  |
| Other (a) | | | (155) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (155) | |  |  | | | (261) | |  |
| Deferred revenue at end of period | | | $ | 31,843 |  |  | | | $ | 28,791 |  |  | | | $ | 31,843 |  |  | | | $ | 28,791 |  |
| Short-term deferred revenue | | | $ | 17,003 |  |  | | | $ | 15,341 |  |  | | | $ | 17,003 |  |  | | | $ | 15,341 |  |
| Long-term deferred revenue | | | $ | 14,840 |  |  | | | $ | 13,450 |  |  | | | $ | 14,840 |  |  | | | $ | 13,450 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) For the three and six months ended July 30, 2021, Other represents the reclassification of Boomi deferred revenue to liabilities held for sale. For the six months ended July 31, 2020, Other represents the reclassification of RSA Security deferred revenue to liabilities held for sale. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the divestitures of Boomi and of RSA Security.

*Remaining Performance Obligations* — Remaining performance obligations represent the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated to performance obligations not delivered, or partially undelivered, as of the end of the reporting period. Remaining performance obligations include deferred revenue plus unbilled amounts not yet recorded in deferred revenue. The value of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations as of July 30, 2021 was approximately $46 billion. The Company expects to recognize approximately 61% of remaining performance obligations as revenue in the next twelve months, and the remainder thereafter.

The aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations does not include amounts owed under cancellable contracts where there is no substantive termination penalty. The Company applied the practical expedient to exclude the value of remaining performance obligations for contracts for which revenue is recognized in the amount to which the Company has the right to invoice for services performed.

Remaining performance obligation estimates are subject to change and are affected by several factors, including terminations, changes in the scope of contracts, periodic revalidation, adjustments for revenue that have not materialized, and adjustments for currency.

41

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 9 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

**Purchase Obligations**

The Company has contractual obligations to purchase goods or services, which specify significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum, or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. As of July 30, 2021, purchase obligations were $5.2 billion, $0.6 billion, and $0.9 billion for the remaining six month of Fiscal 2022, Fiscal 2023, and Fiscal 2024 and thereafter, respectively.

**Legal Matters**

The Company is involved in various claims, suits, assessments, investigations, and legal proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of its business, including those identified below, consisting of matters involving consumer, antitrust, tax, intellectual property, and other issues on a global basis.

The Company accrues a liability when it believes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and that it can reasonably estimate the amount of the loss. The Company reviews these accruals at least quarterly and adjusts them to reflect ongoing negotiations, settlements, rulings, advice of legal counsel, and other relevant information. As additional information is obtained and the Company’s views on the probable outcomes of claims, suits, assessments, investigations, or legal proceedings change, the Company would record related impacts to accrued liabilities in the period in which a determination is made. For some matters, the incurrence of a liability is not probable or the amount cannot be reasonably estimated and therefore accruals have not been made.

The following is a discussion of the Company’s significant legal matters and other proceedings:

*Class Actions Related to the Class V Transaction* — Four purported stockholders brought putative class action complaints arising out of the Class V transaction described in Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. The actions were captioned Hallandale Beach Police and Fire Retirement Plan v. Michael Dell et al. (Civil Action No. 2018-0816-JTL), Howard Karp v. Michael Dell et al. (Civil Action No. 2019-0032-JTL), Miramar Police Officers’ Retirement Plan v. Michael Dell et al. (Civil Action No. 2019-0049-JTL), and Steamfitters Local 449 Pension Plan v. Michael Dell et al. (Civil Action No. 2019-0115-JTL). The four actions were consolidated in the Delaware Chancery Court into In Re Dell Class V Litigation (Consol. C.A. No. 2018-0816-JTL), which names as defendants the Company’s board of directors, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, and certain stockholders of the Company, including Michael S. Dell. The plaintiffs generally allege that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties to the former holders of Class V Common Stock in connection with the Class V transaction by allegedly causing the Company to enter into a transaction that favored the interests of the controlling stockholders at the expense of such former stockholders. The plaintiffs seek, among other remedies, a judicial declaration that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties and an award of damages, fees, and costs. The plaintiffs filed an amended complaint in August 2019 making substantially similar allegations to those described above. The defendants filed a motion to dismiss the action in September 2019. The court denied the motion in June 2020 and the case is currently in the discovery phase. Trial is currently scheduled to begin on December 5, 2022.

*Patent Litigation* — On April 25, 2019, Cirba Inc. and Cirba IP, Inc. (collectively, “Cirba”) filed a lawsuit against VMware, Inc. in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware (the “Delaware Court”), alleging two patent infringement claims and three trademark infringement-related claims (the “First Action”). Following a hearing on August 6, 2019, the Delaware Court denied Cirba’s preliminary injunction motion. On August 20, 2019, VMware, Inc. filed counterclaims against Cirba, asserting among other claims that Cirba is infringing four VMware, Inc. patents. The Delaware Court severed those claims from the January 2020 trial on Cirba’s claims. On January 24, 2020, a jury returned a verdict that VMware, Inc. had willfully infringed Cirba’s two patents and awarded approximately $237 million in damages. As to Cirba’s trademark-related claims, the jury found that VMware, Inc. was not liable. A total of $237 million was accrued for the First Action as of January 31, 2020, which reflected the estimated losses that were considered both probable and reasonably estimable at that time. The amount accrued for this matter was included in Accrued and other in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of January 31, 2020, and the charge was classified in Selling, general and administrative in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020. On March 9, 2020, the parties filed post-trial motions in the First Action. On December 21, 2020, the Delaware Court granted VMware, Inc.’s request for a new trial based, in part, on Cirba’s Inc.’s lack of standing, set aside the verdict and damages award, and denied Cirba’s post-trial motions (the “Post-Trial Order”).

42

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

On October 22, 2019, VMware, Inc. filed a separate lawsuit against Cirba in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia alleging infringement of four additional VMware, Inc. patents (The “Second Action”). The Virginia court transferred the Second Action to the Delaware Court on February 25, 2020. On March 23, 2020, Cirba filed a counterclaim asserting one additional patent against VMware, Inc. The Delaware Court consolidated the First and Second Actions and ordered a consolidated trial on all of the parties’ patent infringement claims and counterclaims. On May 3, 2021, the Court denied Cirba’s motion to certify the Post-Trial Order to enable an interlocutory appeal to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. Also, on May 3, 2021, the Court granted Cirba’s motion for leave to assert an additional patent against VMware, Inc. Separately, VMware has filed challenges with the United States Patent and Trademark Office against each of the four patents that are subject of Cirba’s allegation. To date, of the four challenges, two *ex parte* reexams have been granted and one *Inter Partes* Review has been instituted. As of January 29, 2021, VMware, Inc. reassessed its estimated loss accrual for the First Action based on the Post-Trial Order and determined that a loss was no longer probable and reasonably estimable with respect to the consolidated First and Second Actions. Accordingly, the estimated loss accrual recognized during the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020 totaling $237 million was adjusted to $0 with the credit included in Selling, general, and administrative in the Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss) for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021. VMware, Inc. has reported that it is unable at this time to assess whether, or to what extent, it may be found liable and, if found liable, the amount any damages that may be awarded. VMware, Inc. intends to vigorously defend itself in this matter.

*Class Actions Related to VMware, Inc.’s Acquisition of Pivotal* — Two purported stockholders brought putative class action complaints arising out of VMware, Inc.’s acquisition of Pivotal Software, Inc. on December 30, 2019 as described in Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements. The two actions were consolidated in the Delaware Chancery Court into In re: Pivotal Software, Inc. Stockholders Litigation (Civil Action No. 2020-0440-KSJM). The complaint names as defendants the Company, VMware, Inc., Michael S. Dell, and certain officers of Pivotal. The plaintiffs generally allege that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties to the former holders of Pivotal Class A common stock in connection with VMware, Inc.’s acquisition of Pivotal by allegedly causing Pivotal to enter into a transaction that favored the interests of Pivotal’s controlling stockholders at the expense of such former stockholders. The plaintiffs seek, among other remedies, a judicial declaration that the defendants breached their fiduciary duties and an award of damages, fees, and costs. Trial is currently scheduled to begin on July 6, 2022.

*Other Litigation* — Dell does not currently expect that any other proceedings or matters will have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

In accordance with the relevant accounting guidance, the Company provides disclosures of matters where it is at least reasonably possible that the Company could experience a material loss exceeding the amounts already accrued for these or other proceedings or matters. In addition, the Company also discloses matters based on its consideration of other matters and qualitative factors, including the experience of other companies in the industry, and investor, customer, and employee relations considerations. As of July 30, 2021, the Company does not believe there is a reasonable possibility that a material loss exceeding the amounts already accrued for these or other proceedings or matters has been incurred. However, since the ultimate resolution of any such proceedings and matters is inherently unpredictable, the Company’s business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows could be materially affected in any particular period by unfavorable outcomes in one or more of these proceedings or matters. Whether the outcome of any claim, suit, assessment, investigation, or legal proceeding, individually or collectively, could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows will depend on a number of factors, including the nature, timing, and amount of any associated expenses, amounts paid in settlement, damages, or other remedies or consequences.

**Indemnifications**

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into contractual arrangements under which it may agree to indemnify other parties for losses incurred from certain events as defined in the relevant contract, such as litigation, regulatory penalties, or claims relating to past performance. Such indemnification obligations may not be subject to maximum loss clauses. Historically, payments related to these indemnifications have not been material to the Company.

43

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 10 — INCOME AND OTHER TAXES**

For the three months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, the Company’s effective income tax rate was 13.1% and -119.8%, respectively, on pre-tax income of $1.0 billion and $0.5 billion, respectively. For the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020, the Company’s effective income tax rate was 9.1% and -101.4%, respectively, on pre-tax income of $2.0 billion and $0.6 billion, respectively. The changes in the Company’s effective income tax rate are primarily driven by lower discrete tax benefits on higher pre-tax income and a change in the Company’s jurisdictional mix of income. For the six months ended July 30, 2021, the Company’s effective income tax rate includes discrete tax benefits of $131 million related to stock-based compensation. In comparison, for the six months ended July 31, 2020, the Company’s effective income tax rate includes discrete tax benefits of $746 million related to an audit settlement that was recorded in the second quarter within that period. The effective income tax rate for future quarters of Fiscal 2022 may be impacted by the actual mix of jurisdictions in which income is generated, as well as the impact of any discrete tax items.

The differences between the estimated effective income tax rates and the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21% principally result from the Company’s geographical distribution of income, differences between the book and tax treatment of certain items, and the discrete tax items discussed above. In certain jurisdictions, the Company’s tax rate is significantly less than the applicable statutory rate as a result of tax holidays. The majority of the Company’s foreign income that is subject to these tax holidays and lower tax rates is attributable to Singapore and China. A significant portion of these income tax benefits relate to a tax holiday that will be effective until January 31, 2029. The Company’s other tax holidays will expire in whole or in part during fiscal years 2022 through 2030. Many of these tax holidays and reduced tax rates may be extended when certain conditions are met or may be terminated early if certain conditions are not met. As of July 30, 2021, the Company was not aware of any matters of non-compliance related to these tax holidays.

The Internal Revenue Service is currently examining fiscal years 2015 through 2019. The Company is also currently under income tax audits in various state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is undergoing negotiations, and in some cases contested proceedings, relating to tax matters with the taxing authorities in these jurisdictions. The Company believes that it has valid positions supporting its tax returns and that it has provided adequate reserves related to all matters contained in tax periods open to examination. Although the Company believes it has made adequate provisions for the uncertainties surrounding these audits, should the Company experience unfavorable outcomes, such outcomes could have a material impact on its results of operations, financial position, and cash flows. With respect to major U.S., state and foreign taxing jurisdictions, the Company is generally not subject to tax examinations for years prior to the fiscal year ended January 29, 2010.

Judgment is required in evaluating the Company’s uncertain tax positions and determining the Company’s provision for income taxes. The unrecognized tax benefits were $1.4 billion as of both July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, and are included in Other non-current liabilities in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The Company does not anticipate a significant change to the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits within the next twelve months.

The Company takes certain non-income tax positions in the jurisdictions in which it operates and has received certain non-income tax assessments from various jurisdictions. The Company believes that a material loss in these matters is not probable and that it is not reasonably possible that a material loss exceeding amounts already accrued has been incurred. The Company believes its positions in these non-income tax litigation matters are supportable and that it ultimately will prevail in the matters. In the normal course of business, the Company’s positions and conclusions related to its non-income taxes could be challenged and assessments may be made. To the extent new information is obtained and the Company’s views on its positions, probable outcomes of assessments, or litigation change, changes in estimates to the Company’s accrued liabilities would be recorded in the period in which such a determination is made. In the resolution process for income tax and non-income tax audits, the Company is required in certain situations to provide collateral guarantees or indemnification to regulators and tax authorities until the matter is resolved.

44

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 11 — ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) is presented in stockholders’ equity (deficit) in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and consists of amounts related to foreign currency translation adjustments, unrealized net gains (losses) on cash flow hedges, and actuarial net gains (losses) from pension and other postretirement plans.

The following table presents changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, by the following components as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments** | | |  | | |  |  | **Cash Flow Hedges** | | |  | | | **Pension and Other Postretirement Plans** | | |  | | | **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Balances as of January 29, 2021* | | | $ | (150) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | (86) |  |  | | | $ | (78) |  |  | | | $ | (314) |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications | | | (140) | |  |  | | |  |  | 64 | |  |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | (75) | |  |
| Amounts reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  | 40 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 42 | |  |
| Total change for the period | | | (140) | |  |  | | |  |  | 104 | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | (33) | |  |
| Less: Change in comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests | | | — | |  |  | | |  |  | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| *Balances as of July 30, 2021* | | | $ | (290) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 18 |  |  | | | $ | (75) |  |  | | | $ | (347) |  |

Amounts related to the Company’s cash flow hedges are reclassified to net income during the same period in which the items being hedged are recognized in earnings. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information on the Company’s derivative instruments.

45

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The following table presents reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax, to net income for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  |  | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  |  | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  |  | **Cash Flow Hedges** | | |  | | | **Pensions** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |  | | |  |  | **Cash Flow Hedges** | | |  | | | **Pensions** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | |  |  | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Total reclassifications, net of tax:* | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net revenue | | |  |  | $ | (6) |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (6) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 9 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 9 |  |
| Cost of net revenue | | |  |  | (7) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (7) | |  |  | | |  |  | (1) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |
| Operating expenses | | |  |  | — | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | |  |  | — | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |
|  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total reclassifications, net of tax | | |  |  | $ | (13) |  |  | | | $ | (2) |  |  | | | $ | (15) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 8 |  |  | | | $ | (2) |  |  | | | $ | 6 |  |
|  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  |  | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  |  | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  |  | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | |  |  | **Cash Flow Hedges** | | |  | | | **Pensions** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |  | | |  |  | **Cash Flow Hedges** | | |  | | | **Pensions** | | |  | | | **Total** | | |
|  | | |  |  | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Total reclassifications, net of tax:* | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net revenue | | |  |  | $ | (35) |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | (35) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 105 |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | $ | 105 |  |
| Cost of net revenue | | |  |  | (5) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (5) | |  |  | | |  |  | 3 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |
| Operating expenses | | |  |  | — | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |  | | |  |  | — | |  |  | | | (4) | |  |  | | | (4) | |  |
|  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total reclassifications, net of tax | | |  |  | $ | (40) |  |  | | | $ | (2) |  |  | | | $ | (42) |  |  | | |  |  | $ | 108 |  |  | | | $ | (4) |  |  | | | $ | 104 |  |

46

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 12** **— NON-CONTROLLING INTERESTS**

*VMware, Inc.* — The non-controlling interests’ share of equity in VMware, Inc. is reflected as a component of the non-controlling interests in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and was $5 billion as of both July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021. As of both July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, the Company held approximately 80.6% of the outstanding equity interest in VMware, Inc.

*Secureworks* — The non-controlling interests’ share of equity in Secureworks is reflected as a component of the non-controlling interests in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position and was $105 million and $96 million as of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, respectively. As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, the Company held approximately 84.1% and 85.7%, respectively, of the outstanding equity interest in Secureworks, excluding restricted stock awards (“RSAs”) and 83.2% and 84.9%, respectively, including RSAs.

The following table presents the effect of changes in the Company’s ownership interest in VMware, Inc. and Secureworks on the Company’s equity for the period indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. | | | $ | 1,718 |  |  | | |  | | |
| Transfers (to)/from the non-controlling interests: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Increase in Dell Technologies Inc. additional paid-in-capital for equity issuances and other equity activity | | | 497 | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Decrease in Dell Technologies Inc. additional paid-in-capital for equity issuances and other equity activity | | | (701) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Net transfers to non-controlling interests | | | (204) | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Change from net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. and transfers to the non-controlling interests | | | $ | 1,514 |  |  | | |  | | |

47

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 13** **— CAPITALIZATION**

The following table presents the Company’s authorized, issued, and outstanding common stock as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Authorized** | | |  | | | **Issued** | | |  | | | **Outstanding** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Common stock as of July 30, 2021* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Class A | | | 600 | |  |  | | | 379 | |  |  | | | 379 | |  |
| Class B | | | 200 | |  |  | | | 95 | |  |  | | | 95 | |  |
| Class C | | | 7,900 | |  |  | | | 299 | |  |  | | | 291 | |  |
| Class D | | | 100 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Class V | | | 343 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
|  | | | 9,143 | |  |  | | | 773 | |  |  | | | 765 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Common stock as of January 29, 2021* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Class A | | | 600 | |  |  | | | 385 | |  |  | | | 385 | |  |
| Class B | | | 200 | |  |  | | | 102 | |  |  | | | 102 | |  |
| Class C | | | 7,900 | |  |  | | | 274 | |  |  | | | 266 | |  |
| Class D | | | 100 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Class V | | | 343 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |
|  | | | 9,143 | |  |  | | | 761 | |  |  | | | 753 | |  |

Under the Company’s certificate of incorporation as amended and restated upon the completion of the Class V transaction described in Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements, the Company is prohibited from issuing any of the authorized shares of Class V Common Stock.

**Preferred Stock**

The Company is authorized to issue one million shares of preferred stock, par value $0.01 per share. As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, no shares of preferred stock were issued or outstanding.

**Common Stock**

*Dell Technologies Common Stock* — The Class A Common Stock, the Class B Common Stock, the Class C Common Stock, and the Class D Common Stock are collectively referred to as Dell Technologies Common Stock. The par value for all classes of Dell Technologies Common Stock is $0.01 per share. The Class A Common Stock, the Class B Common Stock, the Class C Common Stock, and the Class D Common Stock share equally in dividends declared or accumulated and have equal participation rights in undistributed earnings.

*Voting Rights* — Each holder of record of (a) Class A Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share of Class A Common Stock; (b) Class B Common Stock is entitled to ten votes per share of Class B Common Stock; (c) Class C Common Stock is entitled to one vote per share of Class C Common Stock; and (d) Class D Common Stock is not entitled to any vote on any matter except to the extent required by provisions of Delaware law (in which case such holder is entitled to one vote per share of Class D Common Stock).

48

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

*Conversion Rights* — Under the Company’s certificate of incorporation, at any time and from time to time, any holder of Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock has the right to convert all or any of the shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B Common Stock, as applicable, held by such holder into shares of Class C Common Stock on a one-to-one basis. During the six months ended July 30, 2021, the Company issued 5,549,209 shares of Class C Common Stock to stockholders upon the conversion of the same number of shares of Class A Common Stock into Class C Common Stock in accordance with the Company’s certificate of incorporation. During the six months ended July 30, 2021, the Company issued 6,334,990 shares of Class C Common Stock to stockholders upon their conversion of the same number of shares of Class B Common Stock into Class C Common Stock in accordance with the Company’s certificate of incorporation.

**Repurchases of Common Stock**

*Dell Technologies Common Stock Repurchases by Dell Technologies*

On February 24, 2020, the Company’s board of directors approved a stock repurchase program under which the Company is authorized to repurchase up to $1.0 billion of shares of the Class C Common Stock over a 24-month period expiring on February 28, 2022, of which approximately $760 million remained available as of July 30, 2021. During the six months ended July 31, 2020, the Company repurchased approximately 6 million shares of Class C Common Stock for approximately $240 million and subsequently suspended activity under its stock repurchase program.

To the extent not retired, shares repurchased under the repurchase program are placed in the Company’s treasury.

*VMware, Inc. Class A Common Stock Repurchases by VMware, Inc.*

On May 29, 2019, VMware, Inc.’s board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to $1.5 billion of VMware, Inc.’s Class A common stock through January 29, 2021. On July 15, 2020, VMware, Inc.’s board of directors extended authorization of VMware, Inc.’s existing repurchase program and authorized the repurchase of up to an additional $1.0 billion of VMware, Inc.’s Class A common stock through January 28, 2022. As of July 30, 2021, the cumulative authorized amount remaining for stock repurchases was $326 million.

During the six months ended July 30, 2021, VMware, Inc. repurchased 4.7 million shares of its Class A common stock in the open market for approximately $729 million. During the six months ended July 31, 2020, VMware, Inc. repurchased approximately 2.5 million shares of its Class A common stock in the open market for approximately $311 million.

All shares repurchased under VMware, Inc.’s stock repurchase programs are retired.

The above VMware, Inc. Class A common stock repurchases for the six months ended July 30, 2021 and July 31, 2020 exclude shares repurchased to settle employee tax withholding related to the vesting of VMware, Inc. stock awards of $243 million and $275 million, respectively.

49

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 14 — EARNINGS PER SHARE**

Basic earnings per share is based on the weighted-average effect of all common shares issued and outstanding and is calculated by dividing net income by the weighted-average shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income by the weighted-average number of common shares used in the basic earnings per share calculation, adjusted for incremental dilution from non-controlling interests, plus the number of common shares that would be issued assuming exercise or conversion of all potentially dilutive instruments. The Company excludes equity instruments from the calculation of diluted earnings per share if the effect of including such instruments is antidilutive.

For purposes of calculating earnings per share, the Company uses the two-class method. As all classes of Dell Technologies Common Stock share the same rights in dividends, basic and diluted earnings per share are the same for each class of Dell Technologies Common Stock.

The following table presents the basic and diluted earnings per share for Dell Technologies Common Stock for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
| *Earnings per share attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.* | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Dell Technologies Common Stock — Basic | | | $ | 1.09 |  |  | | | $ | 1.41 |  |  | | | $ | 2.26 |  |  | | | $ | 1.61 |  |
| Dell Technologies Common Stock — Diluted | | | $ | 1.05 |  |  | | | $ | 1.37 |  |  | | | $ | 2.18 |  |  | | | $ | 1.56 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

The following table presents the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Numerator: Dell Technologies Common Stock* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net income attributable to Dell Technologies **—** basic | | | $ | 831 |  |  | | | $ | 1,048 |  |  | | | $ | 1,718 |  |  | | | $ | 1,191 |  |
| Incremental dilution from VMware, Inc. attributable to Dell Technologies (a) | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (3) | |  |  | | | (5) | |  |  | | | (5) | |  |
| Net income attributable to Dell Technologies **—** diluted | | | $ | 828 |  |  | | | $ | 1,045 |  |  | | | $ | 1,713 |  |  | | | $ | 1,186 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Denominator: Dell Technologies Common Stock weighted-average shares outstanding* | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding **—** basic | | | 763 | |  |  | | | 741 | |  |  | | | 760 | |  |  | | | 740 | |  |
| Dilutive effect of options, restricted stock units, restricted stock, and other | | | 23 | |  |  | | | 20 | |  |  | | | 24 | |  |  | | | 18 | |  |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding **—** diluted | | | 786 | |  |  | | | 761 | |  |  | | | 784 | |  |  | | | 758 | |  |
| Weighted-average shares outstanding **—** antidilutive | | | — | |  |  | | | 6 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 6 | |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a)The incremental dilution from VMware, Inc. attributable to Dell Technologies represents the impact of VMware, Inc.’s dilutive securities on diluted earnings per share of Dell Technologies Common Stock, and is calculated by multiplying the difference between VMware, Inc.’s basic and diluted earnings per share by the number of shares of VMware, Inc. common stock held by the Company. For both periods presented, there was no incremental dilution from Secureworks due to its net loss position.

50

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 15** **— REDEEMABLE SHARES**

Through June 27, 2021, awards under the Company’s stock incentive plans included certain rights that allowed the holder to exercise a put feature for the underlying Class A or Class C Common Stock after a six month holding period following the issuance of such common stock. The put feature required the Company to purchase the stock at its fair market value. Accordingly, these awards and such common stock were subject to reclassification from equity to temporary equity. The put feature expired on June 27, 2021, and as a result there were no issued and outstanding awards that were reclassified as temporary equity as of July 30, 2021.

As of the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021, the Company determined the award amounts to be classified as temporary equity as follows:

•For stock options to purchase Class C Common Stock subject to service requirements, the intrinsic value of the option was multiplied by the portion of the option for which services had been rendered. Upon exercise of the option, the amount in temporary equity represented the fair value of the Class C Common Stock.

•For stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, or restricted stock awards, any of which stock award types are subject to service requirements, the fair value of the share is multiplied by the portion of the share for which services have been rendered.

•For share-based arrangements that were subject to the occurrence of a contingent event, those amounts were reclassified to temporary equity based on a probability assessment performed by the Company on a periodic basis. Contingent events included the achievement of performance-based metrics.

The following table presents the amount of redeemable shares classified as temporary equity and summarizes the award type as of the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | |  | (in millions) | | | | | |
| Redeemable shares classified as temporary equity | | |  |  | | | $ | 472 |  |
|  | | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Issued and outstanding unrestricted common shares | | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |
|  | | |  |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  |  | | |  | | |
| Outstanding stock options | | |  |  | | | 6 | |  |

51

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 16 — SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Company has three reportable segments that are based on the following business units: Infrastructure Solutions Group (“ISG”); Client Solutions Group (“CSG”); and VMware.

ISG enables the digital transformation of the Company’s customers through its trusted multi-cloud and big data solutions, which are built upon a modern data center infrastructure. The ISG comprehensive portfolio of advanced storage solutions includes traditional as well as next-generation storage solutions (such as all-flash arrays, scale-out file, object platforms, and software-defined solutions), while the Company’s server portfolio includes high-performance rack, blade, tower, and hyperscale servers. The ISG networking portfolio helps business customers transform and modernize their infrastructure, mobilize and enrich end-user experiences, and accelerate business applications and processes. ISG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

CSG includes sales to commercial and consumer customers of branded hardware (such as desktops, workstations, and notebooks) and branded peripherals (such as displays and projectors), as well as services and third-party software and peripherals. CSG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

VMware works with customers in the areas of hybrid and multi-cloud, virtual cloud networking, digital workspaces, modern applications, and intrinsic security, helping customers manage their IT resources across private clouds and complex multi-cloud, multi-device environments. VMware enables its customers to digitally transform their operations as they ready their applications, infrastructure, and employees for constantly evolving business needs.

The reportable segments disclosed herein are based on information reviewed by the Company’s management to evaluate the business segment results. The Company’s measure of segment revenue and segment operating income for management reporting purposes excludes the impact of Other businesses, unallocated corporate transactions, the impact of purchase accounting, amortization of intangible assets, transaction-related expenses, stock-based compensation expense, and other corporate expenses, as applicable. The Company does not allocate assets to its reportable segments for internal reporting purposes.

52

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The following table presents a reconciliation of net revenue by the Company’s reportable segments to the Company’s consolidated net revenue as well as a reconciliation of consolidated segment operating income to the Company’s consolidated operating income for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Consolidated net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Infrastructure Solutions Group | | | $ | 8,432 |  |  | | | $ | 8,207 |  |  | | | $ | 16,343 |  |  | | | $ | 15,776 |  |
| Client Solutions Group | | | 14,263 | |  |  | | | 11,203 | |  |  | | | 27,568 | |  |  | | | 22,307 | |  |
| VMware | | | 3,148 | |  |  | | | 2,908 | |  |  | | | 6,139 | |  |  | | | 5,663 | |  |
| Reportable segment net revenue | | | 25,843 | |  |  | | | 22,318 | |  |  | | | 50,050 | |  |  | | | 43,746 | |  |
| Other businesses (a) | | | 288 | |  |  | | | 457 | |  |  | | | 578 | |  |  | | | 974 | |  |
| Unallocated transactions (b) | | | 2 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 4 | |  |  | | | — | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting (c) | | | (11) | |  |  | | | (42) | |  |  | | | (23) | |  |  | | | (90) | |  |
| Total consolidated net revenue | | | $ | 26,122 |  |  | | | $ | 22,733 |  |  | | | $ | 50,609 |  |  | | | $ | 44,630 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Consolidated operating income:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Infrastructure Solutions Group | | | $ | 970 |  |  | | | $ | 973 |  |  | | | $ | 1,758 |  |  | | | $ | 1,705 |  |
| Client Solutions Group | | | 995 | |  |  | | | 715 | |  |  | | | 2,085 | |  |  | | | 1,307 | |  |
| VMware | | | 849 | |  |  | | | 894 | |  |  | | | 1,690 | |  |  | | | 1,667 | |  |
| Reportable segment operating income | | | 2,814 | |  |  | | | 2,582 | |  |  | | | 5,533 | |  |  | | | 4,679 | |  |
| Other businesses (a) | | | (3) | |  |  | | | 37 | |  |  | | | (8) | |  |  | | | 102 | |  |
| Unallocated transactions (b) | | | — | |  |  | | | (1) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (2) | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting (c) | | | (20) | |  |  | | | (53) | |  |  | | | (45) | |  |  | | | (116) | |  |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | (711) | |  |  | | | (847) | |  |  | | | (1,420) | |  |  | | | (1,702) | |  |
| Transaction-related expenses (d) | | | (60) | |  |  | | | (83) | |  |  | | | (111) | |  |  | | | (159) | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense (e) | | | (499) | |  |  | | | (413) | |  |  | | | (934) | |  |  | | | (783) | |  |
| Other corporate expenses (f) | | | (149) | |  |  | | | (86) | |  |  | | | (268) | |  |  | | | (181) | |  |
| Total consolidated operating income | | | $ | 1,372 |  |  | | | $ | 1,136 |  |  | | | $ | 2,747 |  |  | | | $ | 1,838 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a)Secureworks, Virtustream, and Boomi constitute Other businesses and do not meet the requirements for a reportable segment, either individually or collectively. The results of Other businesses are not material to the Company’s overall results. On September 1, 2020, the Company completed the sale of RSA Security. Prior to the divestiture, RSA Security’s results were included within Other businesses. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information about the divestiture of RSA Security.

(b)Unallocated transactions includes other corporate items that are not allocated to Dell Technologies’ reportable segments.

(c)Impact of purchase accounting includes non-cash purchase accounting adjustments that are primarily related to the EMC merger transaction.

(d)Transaction-related expenses includes acquisition, integration, and divestiture related costs.

(e)Stock-based compensation expense consists of equity awards granted based on the estimated fair value of those awards at grant date.

(f)Other corporate expenses includes impairment charges, incentive charges related to equity investments, severance, facilities action, and other costs.

53

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

The following table presents the disaggregation of net revenue by reportable segment, and by major product categories within the segments for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Infrastructure Solutions Group:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Servers and networking | | | $ | 4,462 |  |  | | | $ | 4,196 |  |  | | | $ | 8,571 |  |  | | | $ | 7,954 |  |
| Storage | | | 3,970 | |  |  | | | 4,011 | |  |  | | | 7,772 | |  |  | | | 7,822 | |  |
| Total ISG net revenue | | | 8,432 | |  |  | | | 8,207 | |  |  | | | 16,343 | |  |  | | | 15,776 | |  |
| *Client Solutions Group:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Commercial | | | 10,573 | |  |  | | | 8,039 | |  |  | | | 20,376 | |  |  | | | 16,673 | |  |
| Consumer | | | 3,690 | |  |  | | | 3,164 | |  |  | | | 7,192 | |  |  | | | 5,634 | |  |
| Total CSG net revenue | | | 14,263 | |  |  | | | 11,203 | |  |  | | | 27,568 | |  |  | | | 22,307 | |  |
| *VMware:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total VMware net revenue | | | 3,148 | |  |  | | | 2,908 | |  |  | | | 6,139 | |  |  | | | 5,663 | |  |
| Total segment net revenue | | | $ | 25,843 |  |  | | | $ | 22,318 |  |  | | | $ | 50,050 |  |  | | | $ | 43,746 |  |

54

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 17 — SUPPLEMENTAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following table presents additional information on selected accounts included in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| *Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | | | $ | 11,719 |  |  | | | $ | 14,201 |  |
| Restricted cash - other current assets (a) | | | 827 | |  |  | | | 891 | |  |
| Restricted cash - other non-current assets (a) | | | 81 | |  |  | | | 92 | |  |
| Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | | | $ | 12,627 |  |  | | | $ | 15,184 |  |
| *Inventories, net:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Production materials | | | $ | 2,332 |  |  | | | $ | 1,717 |  |
| Work-in-process | | | 775 | |  |  | | | 677 | |  |
| Finished goods | | | 1,116 | |  |  | | | 1,008 | |  |
| Total inventories, net | | | $ | 4,223 |  |  | | | $ | 3,402 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Property, plant, and equipment, net:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Computer equipment | | | 7,134 | |  |  | | | 6,506 | |  |
| Land and buildings | | | 4,720 | |  |  | | | 4,745 | |  |
| Machinery and other equipment | | | 4,076 | |  |  | | | 3,933 | |  |
| Total property, plant, and equipment | | | 15,930 | |  |  | | | 15,184 | |  |
| Accumulated depreciation and amortization | | | (9,269) | |  |  | | | (8,753) | |  |
| Total property, plant, and equipment, net | | | 6,661 | |  |  | | | 6,431 | |  |
| *Other non-current assets:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Deferred and other tax assets | | | $ | 6,397 |  |  | | | $ | 6,230 |  |
| Operating lease right of use assets | | | 2,044 | |  |  | | | 2,117 | |  |
| Deferred commissions | | | 1,145 | |  |  | | | 1,094 | |  |
| Other | | | 1,916 | |  |  | | | 1,755 | |  |
| Total other non-current assets | | | $ | 11,502 |  |  | | | $ | 11,196 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) Restricted cash primarily includes cash required to be held in escrow pursuant to DFS securitization arrangements.

55

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Trade Receivables — Allowance for Expected Credit Losses**

The following table presents the changes in the Company’s allowance for expected credit losses for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Trade Receivables* ***—*** *Allowance for expected credit losses:* | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Balance at beginning of period | | | $ | 104 |  |  | | | $ | 144 |  |  | | | $ | 104 |  |  | | | $ | 94 |  |
| Adjustment for adoption of accounting standard (a) | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 27 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Allowance charged to provision | | | 3 | |  |  | | | 11 | |  |  | | | 13 | |  |  | | | 47 | |  |
| Bad debt write-offs | | | (9) | |  |  | | | (9) | |  |  | | | (19) | |  |  | | | (22) | |  |
| Balance at end of period | | | $ | 98 |  |  | | | $ | 146 |  |  | | | $ | 98 |  |  | | | $ | 146 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a)The Company adopted the current expected credit losses standard as of February 1, 2020 using the modified retrospective method, with the cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of stockholders’ equity (deficit) as of the adoption date.

**Warranty Liability**

The following table presents changes in the Company’s liability for standard limited warranties for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Warranty liability:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Warranty liability at beginning of period | | | $ | 458 |  |  | | | $ | 476 |  |  | | | $ | 473 |  |  | | | $ | 496 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Costs accrued for new warranty contracts and changes in estimates for pre-existing warranties (a) (b) | | | 241 | |  |  | | | 206 | |  |  | | | 443 | |  |  | | | 354 | |  |
| Service obligations honored | | | (228) | |  |  | | | (203) | |  |  | | | (445) | |  |  | | | (371) | |  |
| Warranty liability at end of period | | | $ | 471 |  |  | | | $ | 479 |  |  | | | $ | 471 |  |  | | | $ | 479 |  |
| Current portion | | | $ | 353 |  |  | | | $ | 339 |  |  | | | $ | 353 |  |  | | | $ | 339 |  |
| Non-current portion | | | $ | 118 |  |  | | | $ | 140 |  |  | | | $ | 118 |  |  | | | $ | 140 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a)Changes in cost estimates related to pre-existing warranties are aggregated with accruals for new standard warranty contracts. The Company’s warranty liability process does not differentiate between estimates made for pre-existing warranties and new warranty obligations.

(b)Includes the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations.

.

56

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**Severance Charges**

The Company incurs costs related to employee severance and records a liability for these costs when it is probable that employees will be entitled to termination benefits and the amounts can be reasonably estimated. The liability related to these actions is included in accrued and other current liabilities in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position. The following table presents the activity related to the Company’s severance liability for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Severance liability:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Severance liability at beginning of period | | | $ | 94 |  |  | | | $ | 126 |  |  | | | $ | 138 |  |  | | | $ | 196 |  |
| Severance charges to provision | | | 80 | |  |  | | | 93 | |  |  | | | 110 | |  |  | | | 191 | |  |
| Cash paid and other (a) | | | (48) | |  |  | | | (51) | |  |  | | | (122) | |  |  | | | (219) | |  |
| Severance liability at end of period | | | $ | 126 |  |  | | | $ | 168 |  |  | | | $ | 126 |  |  | | | $ | 168 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a)Other adjustments include the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations.

The following table presents severance charges as included in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Severance charges:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cost of net revenue | | | $ | 9 |  |  | | | $ | 2 |  |  | | | $ | 22 |  |  | | | $ | 12 |  |
| Selling, general, and administrative | | | 69 | |  |  | | | 88 | |  |  | | | 83 | |  |  | | | 169 | |  |
| Research and development | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | 5 | |  |  | | | 10 | |  |
| Total severance charges | | | $ | 80 |  |  | | | $ | 93 |  |  | | | $ | 110 |  |  | | | $ | 191 |  |

**Interest and Other, Net**

The following table provides information regarding interest and other, net for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Interest and other, net:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Investment income, primarily interest | | | $ | 10 |  |  | | | $ | 12 |  |  | | | $ | 21 |  |  | | | $ | 36 |  |
| Gain on investments, net | | | 168 | |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | 325 | |  |  | | | 102 | |  |
| Interest expense | | | (483) | |  |  | | | (617) | |  |  | | | (993) | |  |  | | | (1,289) | |  |
| Foreign exchange | | | (64) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (113) | |  |  | | | (99) | |  |
| Other | | | 10 | |  |  | | | (39) | |  |  | | | 13 | |  |  | | | 48 | |  |
| Total interest and other, net | | | $ | (359) |  |  | | | $ | (636) |  |  | | | $ | (747) |  |  | | | $ | (1,202) |  |

57

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC.**

**NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**(unaudited)**

**NOTE 18 — SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

**VMware, Inc. Unsecured Senior Notes - Public Debt Offering**

On August 2, 2021, VMware, Inc. issued five series of unsecured senior notes pursuant to a public offering in the aggregate principal amount of $6.0 billion, consisting of outstanding principal due on the following dates:

•$1.0 billion 0.60% Senior Note due August 15, 2023

•$1.25 billion 1.00% Senior Note due August 15, 2024

•$1.5 billion 1.40% Senior Note due August 15, 2026

•$750 million 1.80% Senior Note due August 15, 2028

•$1.5 billion 2.20% Senior Note due August 15, 2031

The 2021 VMware Notes are payable semi annually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing on February 15, 2022.

The net proceeds from the 2021 VMware Notes are expected to be used by VMware, Inc. to fund a portion of the cash dividend payable in connection with the VMware Spin-off pursuant to the terms of the Separation and Distribution Agreement entered into on April 14, 2021 and, to the extent any proceeds remain, for general VMware, Inc. corporate purposes. None of the net proceeds of such borrowings will be made available to support the operations or satisfy any corporate purposes of Dell Technologies, other than the operations and corporate purposes of VMware, Inc. and VMware, Inc.’s subsidiaries. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information related to the VMware Spin-off.

**VMware, Inc. Revolving Credit Facility and Term Loan Facilities**

On September 2, 2021, VMware, Inc. entered into an unsecured credit agreement establishing a revolving credit facility with a syndicate of lenders that provides VMware, Inc. with a borrowing capacity of up to $1.5 billion for general corporate purposes (the “2021 VMware Revolving Credit Facility”). The 2021 VMware Revolving Credit Facility will replace VMware, Inc.’s existing $1.0 billion revolving credit facility that is currently undrawn.

In addition, VMware, Inc. received commitments from financial institutions for a 3-year senior unsecured term loan facility and a 5-year senior unsecured term loan facility that would provide VMware, Inc. with a borrowing capacity of up to $4.0 billion, which, if funded, may be used to finance a portion of the Special Dividend and for VMware, Inc. general corporate purposes. VMware, Inc. may borrow against the term loan once up to its borrowing capacity of $4.0 billion until the earlier of (x) April 28, 2022 and (y) the date on which the Separation Agreement is terminated. None of the net proceeds of such borrowings will be made available to support the operations or satisfy any corporate purposes of Dell Technologies, other than the operations and corporate purposes of VMware, Inc. and VMware, Inc.’s subsidiaries.

**Margin Loan Facility**

Subsequent to July 30, 2021, the Company repaid the remaining $1.0 billion principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility due April 2022. Upon repayment, the VMware, Inc. common stock pledged to secure the Margin Loan Facility was released as collateral in accordance with the associated Margin Loan Facility agreement.

Other than the matters identified above, there were no known events occurring after July 30, 2021 and up until the date of issuance of this report that would materially affect the information presented herein.

58

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**ITEM 2 *—* MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

***This management’s discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the audited Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes included in the Company’s annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021 and the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report. In addition to historical financial information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates, and beliefs, and that are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statements.***

***Unless otherwise indicated, all results presented are prepared in a manner that complies, in all material respects, with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”). Additionally, unless otherwise indicated, all changes identified for the current-period results represent comparisons to results for the prior corresponding fiscal period.***

***Unless the context indicates otherwise, references in this report to “we,” “us,” “our,” the “Company,” and “Dell Technologies” mean Dell Technologies Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, references to “Dell” mean Dell Inc. and Dell Inc.’s consolidated subsidiaries, and references to “EMC” mean EMC Corporation and EMC Corporation’s consolidated subsidiaries.***

***Our fiscal year is the 52- or 53-week period ending on the Friday nearest January 31. We refer to our fiscal year ending January 28, 2022 and our fiscal year ended January 29, 2021 as “Fiscal 2022” and “Fiscal 2021,” respectively. Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 include 52 weeks.***

**INTRODUCTION**

Dell Technologies helps organizations and individuals build their digital future and transform how they work, live, and play. We provide customers with the industry’s broadest and most innovative technology and services portfolio for the data era, spanning traditional infrastructure, emerging multi-cloud technologies, and essential technology needed in the “do anything from anywhere” economy. We continue to seamlessly deliver differentiated and holistic IT solutions to our customers, which has driven significant revenue growth and share gains.

Dell Technologies’ integrated solutions help customers modernize their IT infrastructure, manage and operate in a multi-cloud world, address workforce transformation, and provide critical solutions that keep people and organizations connected, which has proven even more important in this current time of disruption caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. We are helping customers accelerate their digital transformations to improve and strengthen business and workforce productivity. With our extensive portfolio and our commitment to innovation, we offer secure, integrated solutions that extend from the edge to the core to the cloud, and we are at the forefront of the software-defined and cloud native infrastructure era. As further evidence of our commitment to innovation, we are evolving and expanding our IT as-a-Service and cloud offerings through Apex, which will provide our customers with greater flexibility to scale IT to meet their evolving business needs and budgets. In May 2021, we announced new offerings within our Apex portfolio.

Dell Technologies’ end-to-end portfolio is supported by a world-class organization with unmatched size and scale. We operate globally in 180 countries across key functional areas, including technology and product development, marketing, sales, financial services, and global services. Our go-to-market engine includes a 39,000-person sales force and a global network of over 200,000 channel partners. Dell Financial Services and its affiliates (“DFS”) offer customer payment flexibility and enable synergies across the business. We employ 34,000 full-time service and support professionals and maintain more than 2,400 vendor-managed service centers. We manage a world-class supply chain that drives long-term growth and operating efficiencies, with approximately $70 billion in annual procurement expenditures and over 750 parts distribution centers. Together, these elements provide a critical foundation for our success, enabling us to offer unparalleled capability to our customers and making us the integrator of choice.

59

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

*Dell Technologies Vision and Innovation* — Our vision is to be the essential technology company for the data era and a leader in end-user computing, software-defined data center solutions, data management, virtualization, edge computing, and cloud software. We believe that our results will benefit from an integrated go-to-market strategy, including enhanced coordination across all segments of our business, and from our differentiated products and solutions capabilities. We intend to continue to execute on our business model and seek to balance liquidity, profitability, and growth to position our company for long-term success.

We are seeing an accelerated rate of change in the IT industry. We seek to address our customers’ evolving needs and their broader digital transformation objectives as they embrace the hybrid multi-cloud environment of today. For many customers, a top digital priority is to build stable and resilient remote operational capabilities. We are seeing demand for simpler, more agile IT across multiple clouds. The pandemic accelerated the introduction and adoption of new technologies to ensure productivity and collaboration from anywhere. In light of this rapid pace of innovation, we continue to invest in research and development, sales, and other key areas of our business to deliver superior products and solutions capabilities and to drive long-term sustainable growth.

**Spin-off of VMware, Inc.**

On April 14, 2021, Dell Technologies entered into a Separation and Distribution Agreement with VMware, Inc, in which Dell Technologies owns a majority equity stake. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Separation and Distribution Agreement, the businesses of VMware, Inc. will be separated from the remaining businesses of Dell Technologies through a series of transactions that will result in the pre-transaction stockholders of Dell Technologies owning shares in two separate public companies: (1) VMware, Inc., which will own the businesses of VMware, Inc. and its subsidiaries, and (2) Dell Technologies, which will own Dell Technologies’ other businesses and subsidiaries (the “VMware Spin-off”).

VMware, Inc. will pay a cash dividend, pro rata, to each of the holders of VMware, Inc. common stock in an aggregate amount equal to an amount to be mutually agreed by the Company and VMware, Inc. between $11.5 billion and $12.0 billion, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions of payment. Immediately following such payment, the separation of VMware, Inc. from the Company will occur, including through the termination or settlement of certain intercompany accounts and intercompany contracts and the other transactions. Upon the closing of the transaction, Dell Technologies intends to use net proceeds from its pro rata share of the cash dividend to repay debt.

The transaction is expected to close during the fourth quarter of calendar year 2021, subject to certain closing conditions, including receipt of a favorable private letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the transaction will qualify as tax-free for Dell Technologies stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Either Dell Technologies or VMware, Inc. may terminate the Separation and Distribution Agreement if the VMware Spin-off is not completed on or before January 28, 2022, among other termination rights.

In connection with and upon consummation of the VMware Spin-off, Dell Technologies and VMware, Inc. will enter into a Commercial Framework Agreement (the “CFA”). The CFA will provide a framework under which Dell Technologies and VMware, Inc. can continue their strategic commercial relationship after the transaction. The CFA will have an initial term of five years, with automatic one-year renewals occurring annually thereafter, subject to certain terms and conditions.

The transaction announcement did not have any impact on Dell Technologies’ Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements or segment reporting. Dell Technologies will report VMware results as discontinued operations upon the closing of the transaction.

**Products and Services**

We design, develop, manufacture, market, sell, and support a wide range of comprehensive and integrated solutions, products, and services. We are organized into the following business units, which are our reportable segments: Infrastructure Solutions Group; Client Solutions Group; and VMware.

•*Infrastructure Solutions Group (“ISG”)* — ISG enables the digital transformation of our customers through our trusted multi-cloud and big data solutions, which are built upon a modern data center infrastructure. ISG works with customers in the area of hybrid cloud deployment with the goal of simplifying, streamlining, and automating cloud operations. ISG solutions are built for multi-cloud environments and are optimized to run cloud native workloads in both public and private clouds, as well as traditional on-premise workloads.

60

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

Our comprehensive portfolio of advanced storage solutions includes traditional as well as next-generation storage solutions (such as all-flash arrays, scale-out file, object platforms, and software-defined solutions). We have simplified our storage portfolio to ensure that we deliver the technology needed for our customers’ digital transformation. We continue to make enhancements to our portfolio of storage solutions and expect that these enhancements will drive long-term improvements in the business. In May 2020, we released our new PowerStore offering, a differentiated midrange storage solution that enables seamless updates using microservices and container-based software architecture. This new offering allows us to compete more effectively within midrange storage and, as a result, we are seeing early signs of improving revenue velocity.

Our server portfolio includes high-performance rack, blade, tower, and hyperscale servers, optimized for artificial intelligence and machine learning workloads. Our networking portfolio helps our business customers transform and modernize their infrastructure, mobilize and enrich end-user experiences, and accelerate business applications and processes.

Our strengths in server, storage, and virtualization software solutions enable us to offer leading converged and hyper-converged solutions, allowing our customers to accelerate their IT transformation by acquiring scalable integrated IT solutions instead of building and assembling their own IT platforms. ISG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

Approximately half of ISG revenue is generated by sales to customers in the Americas, with the remaining portion derived from sales to customers in the Europe, Middle East, and Africa region (“EMEA”) and the Asia-Pacific and Japan region (“APJ”).

*•Client Solutions Group (“CSG”)* — CSG includes branded hardware (such as desktops, workstations, and notebooks) and branded peripherals (such as displays and projectors), as well as third-party software and peripherals. Our computing devices are designed with our commercial and consumer customers’ needs in mind, and we seek to optimize performance, reliability, manageability, design, and security. In addition to our traditional hardware business, we have a portfolio of thin client offerings that we believe will allow us to benefit from the growth trends in cloud computing. For our customers that are seeking to simplify client lifecycle management, our PC as-a-Service offering combines hardware, software, lifecycle services, and financing into one all-encompassing solution that provides predictable pricing per seat per month through Dell Financial Services. CSG also offers attached software, peripherals, and services, including support and deployment, configuration, and extended warranty services.

Approximately half of CSG revenue is generated by sales to customers in the Americas, with the remaining portion derived from sales to customers in EMEA and APJ.

*•VMware* — The VMware reportable segment (“VMware”) reflects the operations of VMware, Inc. (NYSE: VMW) within Dell Technologies. VMware works with customers in the areas of hybrid and multi-cloud, virtual cloud networking, digital workspaces, modern applications, and intrinsic security, helping customers manage their IT resources across private clouds and complex multi-cloud, multi-device environments. VMware’s portfolio supports and addresses the key IT priorities of customers: accelerating their cloud journey, modernizing their applications, empowering digital workspaces, transforming networking, and embracing intrinsic security. VMware enables its customers to digitally transform their operations as they ready their applications, infrastructure, and employees for constantly evolving business needs.

Approximately half of VMware revenue is generated by sales to customers in the United States.

Our other businesses, described below, consist of products and services offerings of Secureworks, Virtustream, and Boomi, each of which is majority-owned by Dell Technologies. These businesses are not classified as reportable segments, either individually or collectively, as the results of the businesses are not material to our overall results and the businesses do not meet the criteria for reportable segments.

61

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

•*Secureworks* (NASDAQ: SCWX) is a leading global provider of intelligence-driven information security solutions singularly focused on protecting its clients from cyber attacks. The solutions offered by Secureworks enable organizations of varying size and complexity to fortify their cyber defenses to prevent security breaches, detect malicious activity in near real time, prioritize and respond rapidly to security incidents, and predict emerging threats.

•*Virtustream* offers cloud software and infrastructure-as-a-service solutions that enable customers to migrate, run, and manage mission-critical applications in cloud-based IT environments.

*•Boomi* specializes in cloud-based integration, connecting information between existing on-premise and cloud-based applications to ensure that business processes are optimized, data is accurate and workflow is reliable. In May 2021, we announced our entry into a definitive agreement with Francisco Partners and TPG Capital to sell Boomi and certain related assets from the Company in a cash transaction valued at $4 billion, subject to certain closing adjustments. The transaction is expected to close in the third quarter of Fiscal 2022, subject to customary closing conditions. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about this transaction.

On September 1, 2020, we completed the sale of RSA Security to a consortium of investors for total cash consideration of approximately $2.082 billion, resulting in a pre-tax gain on sale of $338 million. The Company ultimately recorded a $21 million loss net of taxes. The transaction was intended to further simplify our product portfolio and corporate structure. Prior to the divestiture, RSA Security’s operating results were included within Other businesses. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about this transaction.

Our products and services offerings are continually evolving in response to industry dynamics. As a result, reclassifications of certain products and services solutions in major product categories may be required. For further discussion regarding our current reportable segments, see “Results of Operations — Business Unit Results” and Note 16 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

**Dell Financial Services**

DFS supports our businesses by offering and arranging various financing options and services for our customers primarily in North America, Europe, Australia, and New Zealand. DFS originates, collects, and services customer receivables primarily related to the purchase or use of our product, software, and service solutions. We also arrange financing for some of our customers in various countries where DFS does not currently operate as a captive enterprise. DFS further strengthens our customer relationships through its flexible consumption models, which enable us to offer our customers the option to pay over time and, in certain cases, based on utilization, to provide them with financial flexibility to meet their changing technological requirements. The results of these operations are allocated to our segments based on the underlying product or service financed. For additional information about our financing arrangements, see Note 3 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

**Strategic Investments and Acquisitions**

As part of our strategy, we will continue to evaluate opportunities for strategic investments through our venture capital investment arm, Dell Technologies Capital, with a focus on emerging technology areas that are relevant to all segments of our business and that will complement our existing portfolio of solutions. Our investment areas include storage, software-defined networking, management and orchestration, security, machine learning and artificial intelligence, Big Data and analytics, cloud, edge computing, and software development operations. As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, Dell Technologies held strategic investments of $1.5 billion and $1.4 billion, respectively. In addition to these investments, we also may make disciplined acquisitions targeting businesses that advance our strategic objectives.

**Business Trends and Challenges**

*COVID-19 Pandemic and Response*— In March 2020, the World Health Organization (“WHO”) declared the outbreak of COVID-19 a pandemic. This declaration was followed by significant governmental measures implemented in the United States and globally, including travel bans and restrictions, shelter-in-place orders, limitations and closures of non-essential businesses, and social distancing requirements in efforts to slow down and control the spread of the virus.

62

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

The health of our employees, customers, business partners, and communities remains our primary focus. During Fiscal 2021, we took numerous actions in response to COVID-19, including a swift implementation of our business continuity plans. Our crisis management team remains actively engaged to respond to changes in our environment quickly and effectively, and to ensure that our ongoing response activities are aligned with recommendations of the WHO and the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, and with governmental regulations. We are adjusting restrictions previously implemented as new information becomes available, governmental regulations are updated, and vaccines become more widely distributed. Most of our employees were previously equipped with remote work capabilities over the past several years, which enabled us to quickly establish a work-from-home posture for the majority of our employees. Further, we implemented pandemic-specific protocols for our essential employees whose jobs require them to be on-site or with customers. We are deploying return-to-site processes in certain regions based on ongoing assessments of local conditions by our management team. We will continue to monitor regional conditions and utilize remote work practices to ensure the health and safety of our employees, customers, and business partners.

We continue to work closely with our customers and business partners to support them as they expand their own remote work solutions and contingency plans and to help them access our products and services remotely. Our agility, our breadth, and our scale has and will continue to benefit us in serving our customers and business partners during this period of accelerated digital transformation, evolution of the “do anything from anywhere” economy, and uncertainty relating to the effects of COVID-19. Notable actions include the following:

•Our global sales teams continue to successfully support our customers and partners remotely.

•We are helping to address our customers’ cash flow requirements by expanding our as-a-service and financing offerings.

•Our close relationships and ability to connect directly with our customers through our e-commerce business have enabled us to quickly meet the immediate demands of the work- and learn-from-home environments as well as the long-term demands of in office, remote, and hybrid workforce environments.

•The strength, scale, and resiliency of our global supply chain have afforded us flexibility to manage through the significant disruption in the supply chain environment. We continue to adapt in real time to events as they unfold by applying predictive analytics to model a variety of outcomes to respond quickly to the changing environment. We continue to optimize our global supply chain footprint to maximize factory uptime, for both Dell Technologies and our suppliers, by working through various local governmental regulations and mandates and by establishing robust safety measures to protect the health and safety of our essential team members.

•We continue to drive innovation and excellence in engineering with a largely remote workforce. Engineers and product teams have delivered several critical solutions, including cloud updates, key client product refreshes, PowerStore midrange storage and software, and recently announced IT as-a-Service and cloud offerings within the Apex portfolio.

During Fiscal 2021, we took precautionary measures to increase our cash position and preserve financial flexibility. We also took a series of prudent steps to manage expenses and preserve liquidity that included, among others, global hiring limitations, a reduction in consulting, contractor and facilities-related costs, global travel restrictions, and a temporary suspension of the Dell 401(k) match program for U.S. employees. Effective January 1, 2021, we resumed the Dell 401(k) match program, and in the fourth quarter of Fiscal 2021, we began to reinstate selected employee-related compensation benefits. We will continue to invest in long-term projects to support our growth and innovation initiatives, while focusing on operating expense controls in certain areas of the business. All of these actions are aligned with our strategy, which remains unchanged, of focusing on gaining share, integrating and innovating across the Dell Technologies portfolio, and strengthening our capital structure.

The impact of COVID-19 is accelerating digital transformation, and we continue to see opportunities to create value and grow through the remainder of Fiscal 2022 in response to resilient demand for our IT solutions driven by a technology-enabled world. We will continue to actively monitor global events and pursue prudent decisions to navigate in this uncertain and ever-changing environment.

63

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

*Supply Chain* — Dell Technologies maintains limited-source supplier relationships for certain components because the relationships are advantageous in the areas of performance, quality, support, delivery, capacity, and price considerations.

We continue to be impacted by industry-wide constraints in the supply of limited-source components in certain product offerings as a result of the impacts of COVID-19. The acceleration of the “do anything from anywhere” economy, coupled with overall macroeconomic recovery, has led to growth in demand that has outpaced supply causing an increase in orders pending fulfillment and elongated lead times for our customers for certain products.

The aforementioned supply constraints coupled with increasing demand is causing increases in component costs and, during the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, component costs increased in the aggregate. We expect the overall component cost environment to remain inflationary for the remainder of Fiscal 2022. Component cost trends are dependent on the strength or weakness of actual end-user demand and supply dynamics, which will continue to evolve and ultimately impact the translation of the cost environment to pricing and operating results. Further, we continue to experience increased freight costs for expedited shipments of components and rate increases in the freight network as capacity remains constrained. We expect to continue navigating supply chain dynamics in to Fiscal 2023.

*ISG* — We expect that ISG will continue to be impacted by the changing nature of the IT infrastructure market and competitive environment. During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, ISG benefited from improvements in the macroeconomic environment which are forecasted to continue through the remaining six months of Fiscal 2022. The cost environment will continue to fluctuate depending on supplier capacity and demand for certain components. For the remainder of Fiscal 2022, we expect overall component costs to remain inflationary, most notably for servers, which will impact pricing and operating results as we seek to balance profitability and growth. With our scale and strong solutions portfolio, we believe we are well-positioned to respond to ongoing competitive dynamics. Within servers and networking, we will continue to be selective in determining whether to pursue certain large hyperscale and other server transactions. We continue to focus on customer base expansion and lifetime value of customer relationships.

The unprecedented data growth throughout all industries is generating continued demand for our storage solutions and services. Cloud-native applications are expected to continue as a primary growth driver in the infrastructure market. We believe the complementary cloud solutions across our business position us to meet these demands for our customers. We benefit from offering solutions that address the emerging trends of enterprises deploying software-defined storage, hyper-converged infrastructure, and modular solutions based on server-centric architectures. These trends are changing the way customers are consuming our traditional storage offerings. We continue to expand our offerings in external storage arrays, which incorporate flexible, cloud-based functionality.

Through our research and development efforts, we are developing new solutions in this rapidly changing industry that we believe will enable us to continue to provide superior solutions to our customers. Our customer base includes a growing number of service providers, such as cloud service providers, software-as-a-service companies, consumer webtech providers, and telecommunications companies. These service providers turn to Dell Technologies for our advanced solutions that enable efficient service delivery at cloud scale. Through our collaborative, customer-focused approach to innovation, we strive to deliver new and relevant solutions and software to the market quickly and efficiently.

*CSG* — Our CSG offerings are an important element of our strategy, generating strong cash flow and opportunities for cross-selling of complementary solutions. During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, CSG net revenue continued to be strong across product offerings driven by ongoing high demand as customers seek improved connectivity and productivity in the “do anything from anywhere” economy.

While we expect that the CSG demand environment will continue to be subject to seasonal trends, we anticipate continued strong CSG demand through the remaining six months of Fiscal 2022, in line with industry demand forecasts. The cost environment will continue to fluctuate depending on supplier capacity and demand for certain components and, for the remainder of Fiscal 2022, we expect overall component costs to remain inflationary. The cost environment coupled with competitive dynamics continue to be a factor in our CSG business and will impact pricing and operating results as we seek to balance profitability and growth. We remain committed to our long-term strategy for CSG and will continue to make investments to innovate across the portfolio, while benefiting from consolidation trends that are occurring in the markets in which we compete.

64

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

*Recurring Revenue and Consumption Models* — Our customers are seeking new and innovative models that address how they consume our solutions. We offer options including as-a-service, utility, leases, and immediate pay models, all designed to match customers’ consumption and financing preferences. Our multiyear agreements typically result in recurring revenue streams over the term of the arrangement. In May 2021, we announced new offerings within our Apex portfolio to evolve and expand our IT as-a-Service and cloud offerings. We expect that our flexible consumption models and as-a-service offerings through Apex will further strengthen our customer relationships and provide a foundation for growth in recurring revenue.

*Macroeconomic Risks and Uncertainties* — The impacts of trade protection measures, including increases in tariffs and trade barriers, and changes in government policies and international trade arrangements may affect our ability to conduct business in some non-U.S. markets. We monitor and seek to mitigate these risks with adjustments to our manufacturing, supply chain, and distribution networks.

We manage our business on a U.S. dollar basis. However, we have a large global presence, generating approximately half of our revenue by sales to customers outside of the United States during both the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021. As a result, our revenue can be, and in such periods has been, impacted by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. We utilize a comprehensive hedging strategy intended to mitigate the impact of foreign currency volatility over time, and we adjust pricing when possible to further minimize foreign currency impacts.

**Key Performance Metrics**

Our key performance metrics are net revenue, operating income, adjusted earnings before interest and other, net, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (“adjusted EBITDA”), and cash flows from operations, which are discussed elsewhere in this management’s discussion and analysis.

65

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES**

In this management’s discussion and analysis, we use supplemental measures of our performance which are derived from our consolidated financial information but which are not presented in our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures include non-GAAP product net revenue; non-GAAP services net revenue; non-GAAP net revenue; non-GAAP product gross margin; non-GAAP services gross margin; non-GAAP gross margin; non-GAAP operating expenses; non-GAAP operating income; non-GAAP net income; EBITDA; and adjusted EBITDA. The non-GAAP financial measures are not meant to be considered as indicators of performance in isolation from or as a substitute for net revenue, gross margin, operating expenses, operating income, or net income prepared in accordance with GAAP, and should be read only in conjunction with financial information presented on a GAAP basis.

We use non-GAAP financial measures to supplement financial information presented on a GAAP basis. Management considers these non-GAAP measures in evaluating our operating trends and performance. Moreover, we believe these non-GAAP financial measures provide our stakeholders with useful and transparent information to help them evaluate our operating results by facilitating an enhanced understanding of our operating performance and enabling them to make more meaningful period to period comparisons. There are limitations to the use of the non-GAAP financial measures presented in this report. Our non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Other companies, including companies in our industry, may calculate non-GAAP financial measures differently than we do, limiting the usefulness of those measures for comparative purposes.

Non-GAAP product net revenue, non-GAAP services net revenue, non-GAAP net revenue, non-GAAP product gross margin, non-GAAP services gross margin, non-GAAP gross margin, non-GAAP operating expenses, non-GAAP operating income, and non-GAAP net income, as defined by us, exclude amortization of intangible assets, the impact of purchase accounting, transaction-related expenses, stock-based compensation expense, other corporate expenses and, for non-GAAP net income, fair value adjustments on equity investments and an aggregate adjustment for income taxes. As the excluded items have a material impact on our financial results, our management compensates for this limitation by relying primarily on our GAAP results and using non-GAAP financial measures supplementally or for projections when comparable GAAP financial measures are not available.

Reconciliations of each non-GAAP financial measure to its most directly comparable GAAP financial measure are presented below. We encourage you to review the reconciliations in conjunction with the presentation of the non-GAAP financial measures for each of the periods presented. The discussion below includes information on each of the excluded items as well as our reasons for excluding them from our non-GAAP results. In future fiscal periods, we may exclude such items and may incur income and expenses similar to these excluded items. Accordingly, the exclusion of these items and other similar items in our non-GAAP presentation should not be interpreted as implying that these items are non-recurring, infrequent, or unusual.

The following is a summary of the items excluded from the most comparable GAAP financial measures to calculate our non-GAAP financial measures:

•*Amortization of Intangible Assets* —Amortization of intangible assets primarily consists of amortization of customer relationships, developed technology, and trade names. In connection with our acquisition by merger of EMC on September 7, 2016, referred to as the EMC merger transaction, and the acquisition of Dell Inc. by Dell Technologies Inc. on October 29, 2013, referred to as the going-private transaction, all of the tangible and intangible assets and liabilities of EMC and Dell, respectively, were accounted for and recognized at fair value on the transaction dates. Accordingly, for the periods presented, amortization of intangible assets primarily represents amortization associated with intangible assets recognized in connection with the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction. Amortization charges for purchased intangible assets are significantly impacted by the timing and magnitude of our acquisitions, and these charges may vary in amount from period to period. We exclude these charges for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below to facilitate an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons.

*•Impact of Purchase Accounting* —The impact of purchase accounting includes purchase accounting adjustments related to the EMC merger transaction and, to a lesser extent, the going-private transaction, recorded under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with the accounting guidance for business combinations. This guidance prescribes that the purchase price be allocated to assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair value of such assets and liabilities on the date of the transaction. Accordingly, all of the assets and liabilities acquired in the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction were accounted for and recognized at fair value as of the respective

66

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

transaction dates, and the fair value adjustments are being amortized over the estimated useful lives in the periods following the transactions. The fair value adjustments primarily relate to deferred revenue and property, plant, and equipment. Although the purchase accounting adjustments and related amortization of those adjustments are reflected in our GAAP results, we evaluate the operating results of the underlying businesses on a non-GAAP basis, after removing such adjustments. We believe that excluding the impact of purchase accounting for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below facilitates an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons.

*•Transaction-related Expenses —* Transaction-related expenses typically consist of acquisition, integration, and divestiture related costs and are expensed as incurred. These expenses primarily represent costs for legal, banking, consulting, and advisory services. From time to time, this category also may include transaction-related gains on divestitures of businesses or asset sales. During the first quarter of Fiscal 2021, we recognized a gain of $120 million on the sale of certain intellectual property assets. We exclude these items for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below to facilitate an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons.

*•Stock-based Compensation Expense* — Stock-based compensation expense consists of equity awards granted based on the estimated fair value of those awards at grant date. We estimate the fair value of service-based stock options using the Black-Scholes valuation model. To estimate the fair value of performance-based awards containing a market condition, we use the Monte Carlo valuation model. For all other share-based awards, the fair value is based on the closing price of the Class C Common Stock as reported on the NYSE on the date of grant. Although stock-based compensation is an important aspect of the compensation of our employees and executives, the fair value of the stock-based awards may bear little resemblance to the actual value realized upon the vesting or future exercise of the related stock-based awards. We believe that excluding stock-based compensation expense for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below facilitates an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons.

***•****Other Corporate Expenses* — Other corporate expenses consist primarily of impairment charges, incentive charges related to equity investments, severance, facilities action, and other costs. Severance costs are primarily related to severance and benefits for employees terminated pursuant to cost savings initiatives. We continue to optimize our facilities footprint and may incur additional costs as we seek opportunities for operational efficiencies. Other corporate expenses vary from period to period and are significantly impacted by the timing and nature of these events. Therefore, although we may incur these types of expenses in the future, we believe that eliminating these charges for purposes of calculating the non-GAAP financial measures presented below facilitates an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons.

***•****Fair Value Adjustments on Equity Investments* — Fair value adjustments on equity investments primarily consist of the gain (loss) on our strategic investment portfolio, which includes the recurring fair value adjustments of investments in publicly-traded companies, as well as those in privately-held companies, which are adjusted for observable price changes and, to a lesser extent, any potential impairments. Given the volatility in the ongoing adjustments to the valuation of these strategic investments, we believe that excluding these gains and losses for purposes of calculating non-GAAP net income presented below facilitates an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons.

*•Aggregate Adjustment for Income Taxes* — The aggregate adjustment for income taxes is the estimated combined income tax effect for the adjustments described above, as well as an adjustment for discrete tax items. Due to the variability in recognition of discrete tax items from period to period, we believe that excluding these benefits or charges for purposes of calculating non-GAAP net income facilitates an enhanced understanding of our current operating performance and provides more meaningful period to period comparisons. The tax effects for the adjustments described above are determined based on the tax jurisdictions in which the items were incurred. See Note 10 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information about our income taxes.

67

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

The table below presents a reconciliation of each non-GAAP financial measure to the most directly comparable GAAP measure for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Product net revenue | | | $ | 19,394 |  |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 16,737 |  |  | | | $ | 37,428 |  |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 32,775 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | — | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 6 | |  |
| Non-GAAP product net revenue | | | $ | 19,394 |  |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 16,739 |  |  | | | $ | 37,428 |  |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 32,781 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Services net revenue | | | $ | 6,728 |  |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,996 |  |  | | | $ | 13,181 |  |  | | | 11 | | % |  | | | $ | 11,855 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 11 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 40 | |  |  | | | 23 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 84 | |  |
| Non-GAAP services net revenue | | | $ | 6,739 |  |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,036 |  |  | | | $ | 13,204 |  |  | | | 11 | | % |  | | | $ | 11,939 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net revenue | | | $ | 26,122 |  |  | | | 15 | | % |  | | | $ | 22,733 |  |  | | | $ | 50,609 |  |  | | | 13 | | % |  | | | $ | 44,630 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 11 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 42 | |  |  | | | 23 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 90 | |  |
| Non-GAAP net revenue | | | $ | 26,133 |  |  | | | 15 | | % |  | | | $ | 22,775 |  |  | | | $ | 50,632 |  |  | | | 13 | | % |  | | | $ | 44,720 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Product gross margin | | | $ | 4,023 |  |  | | | 18 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,407 |  |  | | | $ | 7,843 |  |  | | | 18 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,641 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | 275 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 374 | |  |  | | | 551 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 746 | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 1 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 3 | |  |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 10 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 12 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 6 | |  |  | | | 21 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 10 | |  |
| Other corporate expenses | | | 1 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | 4 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 3 | |  |
| Non-GAAP product gross margin | | | $ | 4,312 |  |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,791 |  |  | | | $ | 8,421 |  |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,410 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Services gross margin | | | $ | 3,962 |  |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,749 |  |  | | | $ | 7,800 |  |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,368 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | — | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1 | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 11 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 40 | |  |  | | | 23 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 84 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 51 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 44 | |  |  | | | 100 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 80 | |  |
| Other corporate expenses | | | 6 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1 | |  |  | | | 16 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 8 | |  |
| Non-GAAP services gross margin | | | $ | 4,030 |  |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,835 |  |  | | | $ | 7,939 |  |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,541 |  |

68

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gross margin | | | $ | 7,985 |  |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,156 |  |  | | | $ | 15,643 |  |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | $ | 14,009 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | 275 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 375 | |  |  | | | 551 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 747 | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 12 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 43 | |  |  | | | 25 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 94 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 63 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 50 | |  |  | | | 121 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 90 | |  |
| Other corporate expenses | | | 7 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 2 | |  |  | | | 20 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 11 | |  |
| Non-GAAP gross margin | | | $ | 8,342 |  |  | | | 9 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,626 |  |  | | | $ | 16,360 |  |  | | | 9 | | % |  | | | $ | 14,951 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Operating expenses | | | $ | 6,613 |  |  | | | 10 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,020 |  |  | | | $ | 12,896 |  |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | $ | 12,171 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | (436) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (472) | |  |  | | | (869) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (955) | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | (8) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (10) | |  |  | | | (20) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (22) | |  |
| Transaction-related expenses | | | (60) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (83) | |  |  | | | (111) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (159) | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | (436) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (363) | |  |  | | | (813) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (693) | |  |
| Other corporate expenses | | | (142) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (84) | |  |  | | | (248) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (170) | |  |
| Non-GAAP operating expenses | | | $ | 5,531 |  |  | | | 10 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,008 |  |  | | | $ | 10,835 |  |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 10,172 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Operating income | | | $ | 1,372 |  |  | | | 21 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,136 |  |  | | | $ | 2,747 |  |  | | | 49 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,838 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | 711 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 847 | |  |  | | | 1,420 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1,702 | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 20 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 53 | |  |  | | | 45 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 116 | |  |
| Transaction-related expenses | | | 60 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 83 | |  |  | | | 111 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 159 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 499 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 413 | |  |  | | | 934 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 783 | |  |
| Other corporate expenses | | | 149 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 86 | |  |  | | | 268 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 181 | |  |
| Non-GAAP operating income | | | $ | 2,811 |  |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,618 |  |  | | | $ | 5,525 |  |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,779 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Net income | | | $ | 880 |  |  | | | (20) | | % |  | | | $ | 1,099 |  |  | | | $ | 1,818 |  |  | | | 42 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,281 |  |
| Non-GAAP adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Amortization of intangibles | | | 711 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 847 | |  |  | | | 1,420 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1,702 | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting | | | 20 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 53 | |  |  | | | 45 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 116 | |  |
| Transaction-related expenses | | | 48 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 83 | |  |  | | | 99 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 39 | |  |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 499 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 413 | |  |  | | | 934 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 783 | |  |
| Other corporate expenses | | | 149 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 86 | |  |  | | | 268 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 181 | |  |
| Fair value adjustments on equity investments | | | (168) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (8) | |  |  | | | (325) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (102) | |  |
| Aggregate adjustment for income taxes | | | (228) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (952) | |  |  | | | (529) | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (1,236) | |  |
| Non-GAAP net income | | | $ | 1,911 |  |  | | | 18 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,621 |  |  | | | $ | 3,730 |  |  | | | 35 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,764 |  |

69

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

In addition to the above measures, we also use EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to provide additional information for evaluation of our operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA excludes purchase accounting adjustments, stock-based compensation expense, transaction-related expenses, and other corporate expenses. Due to the nature of these transactions, we believe that it is appropriate to exclude these items.

As is the case with the non-GAAP measures presented above, users should consider the limitations of using EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA, including the fact that those measures do not provide a complete measure of our operating performance. EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA do not purport to be alternatives to net income (loss) as measures of operating performance or to cash flows from operating activities as a measure of liquidity. In particular, EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA are not intended to be a measure of free cash flow available for management’s discretionary use, as these measures do not consider certain cash requirements, such as working capital needs, capital expenditures, contractual commitments, interest payments, tax payments, and other debt service requirements.

The table below presents a reconciliation of EBITDA and adjusted EBITDA to net income for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net income | | | $ | 880 |  |  | | | (20) | | % |  | | | $ | 1,099 |  |  | | | $ | 1,818 |  |  | | | 42 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,281 |  |
| Adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Interest and other, net (a) | | | 359 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 636 | |  |  | | | 747 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1,202 | |  |
| Income tax expense (benefit) (b) | | | 133 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (599) | |  |  | | | 182 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | (645) | |  |
| Depreciation and amortization | | | 1,240 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 1,340 | |  |  | | | 2,479 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 2,656 | |  |
| EBITDA | | | $ | 2,612 |  |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,476 |  |  | | | $ | 5,226 |  |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,494 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| EBITDA | | | $ | 2,612 |  |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,476 |  |  | | | $ | 5,226 |  |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,494 |  |
| Adjustments: | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Stock-based compensation expense | | | 499 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 413 | |  |  | | | 934 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 783 | |  |
| Impact of purchase accounting (c) | | | 11 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 42 | |  |  | | | 27 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 90 | |  |
| Transaction-related expenses (d) | | | 60 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 83 | |  |  | | | 111 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 159 | |  |
| Other corporate expenses (e) | | | 149 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 86 | |  |  | | | 268 | |  |  | | |  | | |  | | | 181 | |  |
| Adjusted EBITDA | | | $ | 3,331 |  |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,100 |  |  | | | $ | 6,566 |  |  | | | 15 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,707 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a)See “Results of Operations — Interest and Other, Net” for more information on the components of interest and other, net.

(b)See Note 10 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information on discrete tax items recorded during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021.

(c)This amount includes the non-cash purchase accounting adjustments related to the EMC merger transaction and the going-private transaction, excluding depreciation.

(d)Transaction-related expenses consist of acquisition, integration, and divestiture related costs.

(e)Other corporate expenses include impairment charges, incentive charges related to equity investments, severance, facilities action, and other costs.

70

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**Consolidated Results**

The following table summarizes our consolidated results for each of the periods presented. Unless otherwise indicated, all changes identified for the current period results represent comparisons to results for the prior corresponding fiscal period.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Products | | | $ | 19,394 |  |  | | | 74.2 | | % |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 16,737 |  |  | | | 73.6 | | % |  | | | $ | 37,428 |  |  | | | 74.0 | | % |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 32,775 |  |  | | | 73.4 | | % |
| Services | | | 6,728 | |  |  | | | 25.8 | | % |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | 5,996 | |  |  | | | 26.4 | | % |  | | | 13,181 | |  |  | | | 26.0 | | % |  | | | 11 | | % |  | | | 11,855 | |  |  | | | 26.6 | | % |
| Total net revenue | | | $ | 26,122 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |  | | | 15 | | % |  | | | $ | 22,733 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |  | | | $ | 50,609 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |  | | | 13 | | % |  | | | $ | 44,630 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |
| *Gross margin:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Products (a) | | | $ | 4,023 |  |  | | | 20.7 | | % |  | | | 18 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,407 |  |  | | | 20.4 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,843 |  |  | | | 21.0 | | % |  | | | 18 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,641 |  |  | | | 20.3 | | % |
| Services (b) | | | 3,962 | |  |  | | | 58.9 | | % |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | 3,749 | |  |  | | | 62.5 | | % |  | | | 7,800 | |  |  | | | 59.2 | | % |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | 7,368 | |  |  | | | 62.2 | | % |
| Total gross margin | | | $ | 7,985 |  |  | | | 30.6 | | % |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,156 |  |  | | | 31.5 | | % |  | | | $ | 15,643 |  |  | | | 30.9 | | % |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | $ | 14,009 |  |  | | | 31.4 | | % |
| Operating expenses | | | $ | 6,613 |  |  | | | 25.3 | | % |  | | | 10 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,020 |  |  | | | 26.5 | | % |  | | | $ | 12,896 |  |  | | | 25.4 | | % |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | $ | 12,171 |  |  | | | 27.3 | | % |
| Operating income | | | $ | 1,372 |  |  | | | 5.3 | | % |  | | | 21 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,136 |  |  | | | 5.0 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,747 |  |  | | | 5.4 | | % |  | | | 49 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,838 |  |  | | | 4.1 | | % |
| Net income | | | $ | 880 |  |  | | | 3.4 | | % |  | | | (20) | | % |  | | | $ | 1,099 |  |  | | | 4.8 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,818 |  |  | | | 3.6 | | % |  | | | 42 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,281 |  |  | | | 2.9 | | % |
| Net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. | | | $ | 831 |  |  | | | 3.2 | | % |  | | | (21) | | % |  | | | $ | 1,048 |  |  | | | 4.6 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,718 |  |  | | | 3.4 | | % |  | | | 44 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,191 |  |  | | | 2.7 | | % |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| ***Non-GAAP Financial Information*** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | |  | | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Non-GAAP net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Products | | | $ | 19,394 |  |  | | | 74.2 | | % |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 16,739 |  |  | | | 73.5 | | % |  | | | $ | 37,428 |  |  | | | 73.9 | | % |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 32,781 |  |  | | | 73.3 | | % |
| Services | | | 6,739 | |  |  | | | 25.8 | | % |  | | | 12 | | % |  | | | 6,036 | |  |  | | | 26.5 | | % |  | | | 13,204 | |  |  | | | 26.1 | | % |  | | | 11 | | % |  | | | 11,939 | |  |  | | | 26.7 | | % |
| Total non-GAAP net revenue | | | $ | 26,133 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |  | | | 15 | | % |  | | | $ | 22,775 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |  | | | $ | 50,632 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |  | | | 13 | | % |  | | | $ | 44,720 |  |  | | | 100.0 | | % |
| *Non-GAAP gross margin:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Products (a) | | | $ | 4,312 |  |  | | | 22.2 | | % |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,791 |  |  | | | 22.6 | | % |  | | | $ | 8,421 |  |  | | | 22.5 | | % |  | | | 14 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,410 |  |  | | | 22.6 | | % |
| Services (b) | | | 4,030 | |  |  | | | 59.8 | | % |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | 3,835 | |  |  | | | 63.5 | | % |  | | | 7,939 | |  |  | | | 60.1 | | % |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | 7,541 | |  |  | | | 63.2 | | % |
| Total non-GAAP gross margin | | | $ | 8,342 |  |  | | | 31.9 | | % |  | | | 9 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,626 |  |  | | | 33.5 | | % |  | | | $ | 16,360 |  |  | | | 32.3 | | % |  | | | 9 | | % |  | | | $ | 14,951 |  |  | | | 33.4 | | % |
| Non-GAAP operating expenses | | | $ | 5,531 |  |  | | | 21.2 | | % |  | | | 10 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,008 |  |  | | | 22.0 | | % |  | | | $ | 10,835 |  |  | | | 21.4 | | % |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 10,172 |  |  | | | 22.7 | | % |
| Non-GAAP operating income | | | $ | 2,811 |  |  | | | 10.8 | | % |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,618 |  |  | | | 11.5 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,525 |  |  | | | 10.9 | | % |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,779 |  |  | | | 10.7 | | % |
| Non-GAAP net income | | | $ | 1,911 |  |  | | | 7.3 | | % |  | | | 18 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,621 |  |  | | | 7.1 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,730 |  |  | | | 7.4 | | % |  | | | 35 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,764 |  |  | | | 6.2 | | % |
| EBITDA | | | $ | 2,612 |  |  | | | 10.0 | | % |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,476 |  |  | | | 10.9 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,226 |  |  | | | 10.3 | | % |  | | | 16 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,494 |  |  | | | 10.0 | | % |
| Adjusted EBITDA | | | $ | 3,331 |  |  | | | 12.7 | | % |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 3,100 |  |  | | | 13.6 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,566 |  |  | | | 13.0 | | % |  | | | 15 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,707 |  |  | | | 12.8 | | % |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) Product gross margin percentages represent product gross margin as a percentage of product net revenue, and non-GAAP product gross margin percentages represent non-GAAP product gross margin as a percentage of non-GAAP product net revenue.

(b) Services gross margin percentages represent services gross margin as a percentage of services net revenue, and non-GAAP services gross margin percentages represent non-GAAP services gross margin as a percentage of non-GAAP services net revenue.

71

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

Non-GAAP product net revenue, non-GAAP services net revenue, non-GAAP net revenue, non-GAAP product gross margin, non-GAAP services gross margin, non-GAAP gross margin, non-GAAP operating expenses, non-GAAP operating income, non-GAAP net income, EBITDA, and adjusted EBITDA are not measurements of financial performance prepared in accordance with GAAP. Non-GAAP financial measures as a percentage of net revenue are calculated based on non-GAAP net revenue. See “Non-GAAP Financial Measures” for additional information about these non-GAAP financial measures, including our reasons for including these measures, material limitations with respect to the usefulness of the measures, and a reconciliation of each non-GAAP financial measure to the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure.

**Overview**

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, our net revenue and non-GAAP net revenue both increased 15% and 13%, respectively. These increases were due primarily to growth in net revenue for CSG and, to a lesser extent, increases in net revenue for ISG and VMware. CSG net revenue benefited from increased sales volume of commercial and consumer offerings driven by strong demand as customers seek improved connectivity and productivity in the “do anything from anywhere” economy. ISG net revenue benefited from overall improvements in the macroeconomic environment and a shift towards investment in IT infrastructure. VMware net revenue increased primarily due to continued growth in sales of subscriptions and software-as-a-service (“SaaS”) offerings.

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, our operating income increased 21% and 49%, respectively, and our non-GAAP operating income increased 7% and 16%, respectively. The increases in our operating income and non-GAAP operating income were primarily due to increases in operating income for CSG, driven by both commercial and consumer offerings during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022. Operating income also benefited from decreases in amortization of intangible assets during both Fiscal 2022 periods.

Cash provided by operating activities was $4.0 billion and $2.5 billion for the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively. The increase in operating cash flows during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 was driven by strong profitability coupled with favorable working capital dynamics, compared to unfavorable working capital impacts related to the COVID-19 pandemic during the first six months of Fiscal 2021. See “Market Conditions, Liquidity, and Capital Commitments” for further information on our cash flow metrics.

We continue to see opportunities to create value and grow in Fiscal 2022 in response to resilient demand for our IT solutions driven by a technology-enabled world. We have demonstrated our ability to adjust as needed to changing market conditions with complementary solutions across all segments of our business, an agile workforce, and the strength of our global supply chain. As we continue to innovate and modernize our core offerings, we believe Dell Technologies is well-positioned for long-term profitable growth.

**Net Revenue**

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, our net revenue and non-GAAP net revenue both increased 15% and 13%, respectively, driven primarily by increases in net revenue for CSG, and to a lesser extent, increases in net revenue for ISG and VMware. See “Business Unit Results” for further information.

*•Product Net Revenue* — Product net revenue includes revenue from the sale of hardware products and software licenses. During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, both product net revenue and non-GAAP product net revenue increased 16% and 14%, respectively. These increases were driven primarily by growth in CSG product net revenue due to increases in sales volume of both commercial and consumer product offerings as a result of continued strength in the demand environment.

*•Services Net Revenue* — Services net revenue includes revenue from our services offerings and support services related to hardware products and software licenses. During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, both services net revenue and non-GAAP services net revenue increased 12% and 11%, respectively. These increases were driven primarily by growth in CSG services net revenue and, to a lesser extent, growth in both VMware and ISG services net revenue. CSG services net revenue increases were primarily attributable to CSG hardware and software support and maintenance while VMware services net revenue increases were primarily driven by growth within VMware subscriptions and SaaS offerings. A substantial portion of services net revenue is derived from offerings that have been deferred over a period of time, and, as a result, reported services net revenue growth rates will be different than reported product net revenue growth rates.

72

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

From a geographical perspective, net revenue generated by sales to customers in all regions increased during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, driven by strong CSG performance.

**Gross Margin**

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, our gross margin increased 12% to $8.0 billion and 12% to $15.6 billion, respectively. Our non-GAAP gross margin increased 9% to $8.3 billion and 9% to $16.4 billion during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively. Both gross margin and non-GAAP gross margin benefited from an increase in gross margin for CSG and to a lesser extent, increases for both ISG and VMware. These increases were partially offset by the impact of the divestiture of RSA Security during the third quarter of Fiscal 2021, which resulted in a decrease in gross margin for other businesses during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022.

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, our gross margin percentage decreased 90 basis points to 30.6% and 50 basis points to 30.9%, respectively. Decreases in gross margin percentage during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 were primarily due to unfavorable impacts in gross margin percentage from VMware coupled with a shift in mix towards CSG. For the first six months of Fiscal 2022, gross margin percentage was further impacted by a decrease in gross margin percentage for ISG. These unfavorable impacts were partially offset by an increase in gross margin percentage for CSG and a decrease in amortization of intangible assets during both the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022. Non-GAAP gross margin percentage decreased 160 basis points to 31.9% and 110 basis points to 32.3% during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively, driven by the same ISG, CSG, and VMware dynamics discussed above.

*•Products* — During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, product gross margin increased 18% to $4.0 billion and product gross margin percentage increased 30 basis points to 20.7%. The increase in product gross margin was primarily driven by growth in CSG product gross margin coupled with a decrease in amortization of intangible assets. The increase in product gross margin percentage was driven by the same dynamics, partially offset by a shift in mix towards CSG. During the same period, non-GAAP product gross margin increased 14% to $4.3 billion and non-GAAP product gross margin percentage decreased 40 basis points to 22.2%. The increase in non-GAAP product gross margin was driven by an increase in CSG product gross margin. The decrease in non-GAAP product gross margin percentage was primarily driven by a shift in mix towards CSG.

During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, product gross margin increased 18% to $7.8 billion and product gross margin percentage increased 70 basis points to 21.0%. Non-GAAP product gross margin increased 14% to $8.4 billion and non-GAAP product gross margin percentage decreased 10 basis points to 22.5%. The changes were driven by the same dynamics as in the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 as discussed above.

*•Services* — During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, services gross margin increased 6% to $4.0 billion and services gross margin percentage decreased 360 basis points to 58.9%. The increase in services gross margin was primarily driven by growth within VMware subscription and SaaS offerings and, to a lesser extent, ISG and CSG services gross margin. The decline in services gross margin percentage was driven by decreases across VMware, ISG, and CSG. Non-GAAP services gross margin increased 5% to $4.0 billion during the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, and non-GAAP services gross margin percentage decreased 370 basis points to 59.8% as a result of the same dynamics discussed above.

During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, services gross margin increased 6% to $7.8 billion and services gross margin percentage decreased 300 basis points to 59.2%. During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, non-GAAP services gross margin increased 5% to $7.9 billion and services gross margin percentage decreased 310 basis points to 60.1%. The changes were driven by the same dynamics as in the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 as discussed above.

*Vendor Programs and Settlements*

Our gross margin is affected by our ability to achieve competitive pricing with our vendors and contract manufacturers, including through our negotiation of a variety of vendor rebate programs to achieve lower net costs for the various components we include in our products. Under these programs, vendors provide us with rebates or other discounts from the list prices for the components, which are generally elements of their pricing strategy. We account for vendor rebates and other discounts as a reduction in cost of net revenue. We manage our costs on a total net cost basis, which includes supplier list prices reduced by vendor rebates and other discounts.

73

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

The terms and conditions of our vendor rebate programs are largely based on product volumes and are generally negotiated either at the beginning of the annual or quarterly period, depending on the program. The timing and amount of vendor rebates and other discounts we receive under the programs may vary from period to period, reflecting changes in the competitive environment. We monitor our component costs and seek to address the effects of any changes to terms that might arise under our vendor rebate programs. Our gross margins for the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021 were not materially affected by any changes to the terms of our vendor rebate programs, as the amounts we received under these programs were generally stable relative to our total net cost. We are not aware of any significant changes to vendor pricing or rebate programs that may impact our results in the near term.

**Operating Expenses**

The following table presents information regarding our operating expenses for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Operating expenses:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Selling, general, and administrative | | | $ | 5,145 |  |  | | | 19.7 | | % |  | | | 8 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,761 |  |  | | | 21.0 | | % |  | | | $ | 10,105 |  |  | | | 20.0 | | % |  | | | 5 | | % |  | | | $ | 9,647 |  |  | | | 21.6 | | % |
| Research and development | | | 1,468 | |  |  | | | 5.6 | | % |  | | | 17 | | % |  | | | 1,259 | |  |  | | | 5.5 | | % |  | | | 2,791 | |  |  | | | 5.5 | | % |  | | | 11 | | % |  | | | 2,524 | |  |  | | | 5.7 | | % |
| Total operating expenses | | | $ | 6,613 |  |  | | | 25.3 | | % |  | | | 10 | | % |  | | | $ | 6,020 |  |  | | | 26.5 | | % |  | | | $ | 12,896 |  |  | | | 25.5 | | % |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | $ | 12,171 |  |  | | | 27.3 | | % |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | | | | | | | |  | | |  | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Non-GAAP Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Non-GAAP Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **Dollars** | | |  | | | **% of Net Revenue** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Non-GAAP operating expenses | | | $ | 5,531 |  |  | | | 21.2 | | % |  | | | 10 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,008 |  |  | | | 22.0 | | % |  | | | $ | 10,835 |  |  | | | 21.4 | | % |  | | | 7 | | % |  | | | $ | 10,172 |  |  | | | 22.7 | | % |

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, total operating expenses increased 10% and 6%, respectively. Non-GAAP operating expenses increased 10% and 7% for the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively. These increases were primarily driven by employee-related expenses as a result of performance-based compensation associated with strong operating results, coupled with the reintroduction of expenses that were temporarily reduced during Fiscal 2021 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

*•Selling, General, and Administrative* — Selling, general, and administrative (“SG&A”) expenses increased 8% and 5%, respectively, during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022. The increases were primarily due to an increase in employee-related compensation and benefits expense as well as an increase in advertising and promotion expense.

*•Research and Development —* Research and development (“R&D”) expenses are primarily composed of personnel-related expenses incurred to develop the software that powers our solutions. R&D expenses as a percentage of net revenue were approximately 5.6% and 5.5% for the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively, and 5.5% and 5.7% for the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively. We intend to continue to support R&D initiatives to innovate and introduce new and enhanced solutions into the market.

74

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

We continue to make targeted investments designed to enable growth, marketing, and R&D, while balancing these investments with our efforts to drive cost efficiencies in the business. We also expect to continue to make investments in support of our own digital transformation to modernize and streamline our IT operations.

**Operating Income**

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, our operating income increased 21% and 49% to $1.4 billion and $2.7 billion, respectively, primarily due to an increase in operating income for CSG. Operating income during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 also benefited from a decrease in amortization of intangible assets. Non-GAAP operating income increased 7% and 16% to $2.8 billion and $5.5 billion during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively. The increases in non-GAAP operating income for both Fiscal 2022 periods were primarily attributable to increases in operating income for CSG.

**Interest and Other, Net**

The following table presents information regarding interest and other, net for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Interest and other, net:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Investment income, primarily interest | | | $ | 10 |  |  | | | $ | 12 |  |  | | | $ | 21 |  |  | | | $ | 36 |  |
| Gain on investments, net | | | 168 | |  |  | | | 8 | |  |  | | | 325 | |  |  | | | 102 | |  |
| Interest expense | | | (483) | |  |  | | | (617) | |  |  | | | (993) | |  |  | | | (1,289) | |  |
| Foreign exchange | | | (64) | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | (113) | |  |  | | | (99) | |  |
| Other | | | 10 | |  |  | | | (39) | |  |  | | | 13 | |  |  | | | 48 | |  |
| Total interest and other, net | | | $ | (359) |  |  | | | $ | (636) |  |  | | | $ | (747) |  |  | | | $ | (1,202) |  |

During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, the change in interest and other, net was favorable by $277 million and $455 million, respectively. The favorability in both periods was primarily due to decreases in interest expense resulting from debt repayments and increases in net gains on our strategic investment portfolio.

**Income and Other Taxes**

The following table presents information regarding our income and other taxes for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | |  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | |
| Income before income taxes | | | $ | 1,013 |  |  | | | $ | 500 |  |  | | | $ | 2,000 |  |  | | | $ | 636 |  |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | | | $ | 133 |  |  | | | $ | (599) |  |  | | | $ | 182 |  |  | | | $ | (645) |  |
| Effective income tax rate | | | 13.1 | | % |  | | | -119.8 | | % |  | | | 9.1 | | % |  | | | -101.4 | | % |

For the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, our effective income tax rate was 13.1% and -119.8%, respectively. For the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, our effective income tax rate was 9.1% and -101.4%, respectively. The changes in our effective income tax rate were primarily driven by lower discrete tax items on higher pre-tax income and a change in our jurisdictional mix of income. For the first six months of Fiscal 2022, our effective income tax rate includes discrete tax benefits of $131 million related to stock-based compensation. In comparison, for the first six months of Fiscal 2021, our effective income tax rate includes discrete tax benefits of $746 million related to an audit settlement that was recorded in the second quarter of that period. The effective income tax rate for future quarters of Fiscal 2022 may be impacted by the actual mix of jurisdictions in which income is generated, as well as the impact of any discrete tax items.

75

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

Our effective income tax rate can fluctuate depending on the geographic distribution of our worldwide earnings, as our foreign earnings are generally taxed at lower rates than in the United States. The differences between our effective income tax rate and the U.S. federal statutory rate of 21% principally result from the geographical distribution of income, differences between the book and tax treatment of certain items, and the discrete tax items discussed above. In certain jurisdictions, our tax rate is significantly less than the applicable statutory rate as a result of tax holidays. The majority of our foreign income that is subject to these tax holidays and lower tax rates is attributable to Singapore and China. A significant portion of these income tax benefits relates to a tax holiday that will be effective until January 31, 2029. Our other tax holidays will expire in whole or in part during Fiscal 2022 through Fiscal 2030. Many of these tax holidays and reduced tax rates may be extended when certain conditions are met or may be terminated early if certain conditions are not met. As of July 30, 2021, we were not aware of any matters of non-compliance related to these tax holidays.

For further discussion regarding tax matters, including the status of income tax audits, see Note 10 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

**Net Income**

During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, net income decreased 20% to $0.9 billion, while net income increased 42% to $1.8 billion during the first six months of Fiscal 2022. The decrease for the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 was primarily attributable to an increase in tax expense, partially offset by an increase in operating income and a favorable change in interest and other, net. The increase during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 was as a result of an increase in operating income coupled with a favorable change in interest and other, net partially offset by an increase in tax expense. Non-GAAP net income increased 18% to $1.9 billion and 35% to $3.7 billion during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively. The increase in non-GAAP net income during both the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 was primarily attributable to an increase in non-GAAP operating income coupled with a favorable change in interest and other, net.

**Non-controlling Interests**

Net income attributable to non-controlling interests consists of net income or loss attributable to our non-controlling interests in VMware, Inc. and Secureworks. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, net income attributable to non-controlling interests was $49 million and $51 million, respectively. The decrease in net income attributable to non-controlling interests during the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 was primarily due to a decrease in net income attributable to our non-controlling interest in VMware, Inc.

During the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, net income attributable to non-controlling interests was $100 million and $90 million, respectively. The increase in net income attributable to non-controlling interests during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 was primarily due to an increase in net income attributable to our non-controlling interest in VMware, Inc. For more information about our non-controlling interests, see Note 12 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report.

**Net Income Attributable to Dell Technologies Inc.**

Net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. represents net income and an adjustment for non-controlling interests. During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. was $0.8 billion and $1.0 billion, respectively. The decrease in net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. during the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 was primarily attributable to a decrease in net income for the period. During the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. was $1.7 billion and $1.2 billion, respectively. The increase in net income attributable to Dell Technologies Inc. during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 was primarily attributable to an increase in net income for the period.

76

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**Business Unit Results**

Our reportable segments are based on the following business units: ISG, CSG, and VMware. A description of our three business units is provided under “Introduction.” See Note 16 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for a reconciliation of net revenue and operating income by reportable segment to consolidated net revenue and consolidated operating income, respectively.

**Infrastructure Solutions Group**

The following table presents net revenue and operating income attributable to ISG for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Servers and networking | | | $ | 4,462 |  |  | | | 6 | | % |  | | | $ | 4,196 | |  | | | $ | 8,571 | |  | | | 8 | | % |  | | | $ | 7,954 | |
| Storage | | | 3,970 | |  |  | | | (1) | | % |  | | | 4,011 | | |  | | | 7,772 | | |  | | | (1) | | % |  | | | 7,822 | | |
| Total ISG net revenue | | | $ | 8,432 |  |  | | | 3 | | % |  | | | $ | 8,207 | |  | | | $ | 16,343 | |  | | | 4 | | % |  | | | $ | 15,776 | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Operating income:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| ISG operating income | | | $ | 970 |  |  | | | — | | % |  | | | $ | 973 | |  | | | $ | 1,758 | |  | | | 3 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,705 | |
| *% of segment net revenue* | | | *11.5* | | *%* |  | | |  | | |  | | | *11.9* | | *%* |  | | | *10.8* | | *%* |  | | |  | | |  | | | *10.8* | | *%* |

*Net Revenue* *—* During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, ISG net revenue increased 3% and 4%, respectively. These increases were due to improvements to the macroeconomic environment and a shift towards investment in IT infrastructure, focused on multi-cloud solutions and accelerating digital transformation, compared to a weaker demand environment during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2021 as a result of COVID-19, when customers shifted their investments toward remote work and business continuity solutions.

Net revenue from sales of servers and networking increased 6% and 8% during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively, due to growing demand for our PowerEdge servers, partially offset by a decline in average selling price as a result of a mix shift within PowerEdge servers.

Storage revenue decreased 1% during both the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 primarily as a result of a weaker demand environment for our high-end storage offerings. We are seeing improvements in the overall demand for our storage business, particularly in our midrange storage offerings, driven primarily by growth in our PowerStore storage array as well as hyper-converged infrastructure.

ISG customers are seeking new and innovative models that address how they consume our solutions. We offer options including as-a-service, utility, leases, and immediate pay models, all designed to match customers’ consumption and financing preferences. Our multiyear agreements typically result in recurring revenue streams over the term of the arrangement. We expect our flexible consumption models and as-a-service offerings through Apex will further strengthen our customer relationships and provide a foundation for growth in recurring revenue.

From a geographical perspective, net revenue attributable to ISG increased in all regions during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022.

77

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

*Operating Income* *—* During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, ISG operating income as a percentage of net revenue decreased 40 basis points to 11.5%. The decrease was driven by an increase in ISG operating expenses as a percentage of net revenue, which was primarily attributable to employee compensation and benefit expense.

For the first six months of Fiscal 2022, ISG operating income as a percentage of net revenue remained flat at 10.8%. ISG gross margin percentage decreased as a result of a mix shift within ISG towards servers and networking as well as a mix shift within storage towards midrange offerings. The gross margin percentage decrease was offset by a decrease in operating expense as a percentage of net revenue.

78

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**Client Solutions Group**

The following table presents net revenue and operating income attributable to CSG for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Commercial | | | $ | 10,573 | |  | | | 32 | | % |  | | | $ | 8,039 | |  | | | $ | 20,376 |  |  | | | 22 | | % |  | | | $ | 16,673 |  |
| Consumer | | | 3,690 | | |  | | | 17 | | % |  | | | 3,164 | | |  | | | 7,192 | |  |  | | | 28 | | % |  | | | 5,634 | |  |
| Total CSG net revenue | | | $ | 14,263 | |  | | | 27 | | % |  | | | $ | 11,203 | |  | | | $ | 27,568 |  |  | | | 24 | | % |  | | | $ | 22,307 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Operating income:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| CSG operating income | | | $ | 995 | |  | | | 39 | | % |  | | | $ | 715 | |  | | | $ | 2,085 |  |  | | | 60 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,307 |  |
| *% of segment net revenue* | | | *7.0* | | *%* |  | | |  | | |  | | | *6.4* | | *%* |  | | | *7.6* | | *%* |  | | |  | | |  | | | *5.9* | | *%* |

*Net Revenue* *—* During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, CSG net revenue increased 27% and 24%, respectively, driven by continued strong demand across the majority of product offerings as customers seek improved connectivity and productivity in the “do anything from anywhere” economy.

Commercial revenue increased 32% and 22% during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively, primarily due to an increase in sales of commercial desktops and notebooks driven by continued strong demand as customers invest in in-office, remote, and hybrid workforce environments.

Consumer revenue increased 17% and 28% during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, respectively, primarily due to an increase in demand across the majority of consumer product offerings.

Average selling price also increased for both commercial and consumer offerings as we navigated through supply chain shortages and managed pricing in response to the shift to an overall inflationary component cost environment.

From a geographical perspective, net revenue attributable to CSG increased across all regions during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022.

*Operating Income* *—* During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, CSG operating income as a percentage of net revenue increased 60 basis points to 7.0% and 170 basis points to 7.6%, respectively, which was primarily driven by both commercial and consumer gross margin percentage. The increases in gross margin percentage were primarily driven by disciplined pricing as we managed through the component cost challenges discussed above. For the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, the increase in gross margin percentage was further driven by a shift in mix towards commercial offerings.

79

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**VMware**

The following table presents net revenue and operating income attributable to VMware for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Three Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **% Change** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions, except percentages) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *Net revenue:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| VMware net revenue | | | $ | 3,148 | |  | | | 8 | | % |  | | | $ | 2,908 | |  | | | $ | 6,139 |  |  | | | 8 | | % |  | | | $ | 5,663 |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| *Operating income:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| VMware operating income | | | $ | 849 | |  | | | (5) | | % |  | | | $ | 894 | |  | | | $ | 1,690 |  |  | | | 1 | | % |  | | | $ | 1,667 |  |
| *% of segment net revenue* | | | *27.0* | | *%* |  | | |  | | |  | | | *30.7* | | *%* |  | | | *27.5* | | *%* |  | | |  | | |  | | | *29.4* | | *%* |

*Net Revenue* *—* VMware net revenue primarily consists of revenue from the sale of software licenses under perpetual licenses and subscription and SaaS offerings, as well as related software maintenance services, support, training, consulting services, and hosted services. VMware net revenue for both the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 increased 8% primarily due to growth in sales of subscription and SaaS offerings, driven by increased demand for cloud offerings, coupled with growth in software maintenance revenue which continued to benefit from maintenance contracts sold in previous periods.

VMware net revenue for the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 increased in both the United States and internationally.

*Operating Income* *—* During the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022, VMware operating income as a percentage of net revenue decreased 370 basis points to 27.0% and 190 basis points to 27.5%, respectively. These decreases were due to a decline in VMware gross margin percentage and an increase in operating expense as a percentage of net revenue. VMware gross margin percentage declined in part due to a transition towards subscription and SaaS offerings. Operating expenses increased as a result of higher employee compensation expense primarily attributable to investments in key R&D initiatives, coupled with the reintroduction of expenses that were temporarily reduced in Fiscal 2021.

80

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**OTHER BALANCE SHEET ITEMS**

**Accounts Receivable**

We sell products and services directly to customers and through a variety of sales channels, including retail distribution. Our accounts receivable, net, was $12.9 billion and $12.8 billion as of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, respectively. We maintain an allowance for expected credit losses to cover receivables that may be deemed uncollectible. The allowance for expected credit losses is an estimate based on an analysis of historical loss experience, current receivables aging, management’s assessment of current conditions and reasonable and supportable expectation of future conditions, and specific identifiable customer accounts that are deemed at risk. Given this uncertainty, our allowance for expected credit losses in future periods may vary from our current estimates. As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, the allowance for expected credit losses was $98 million and $104 million, respectively. Based on our assessment, we believe that we are adequately reserved for expected credit losses. We will continue to monitor the aging of our accounts receivable and take actions, where necessary, to reduce our exposure to credit losses.

**Dell Financial Services**

Dell Financial Services and its affiliates (“DFS”) support Dell Technologies by offering and arranging various financing options and services for our customers globally, including through captive financing operations in North America, Europe, Australia, and New Zealand. DFS originates, collects, and services customer receivables primarily related to the purchase of our product, software, and service solutions. DFS further strengthens our customer relationships through its flexible consumption models, provided through Apex, which enable us to offer our customers the option to pay over time and, in certain cases, based on utilization, to provide them with financial flexibility to meet their changing technological requirements. New financing originations were $1.9 billion and $2.6 billion for the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively, and $3.8 billion and $4.4 billion for the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively.

DFS leases are classified as sales-type leases, direct financing leases, or operating leases. Amounts due from lessees under sales-type leases or direct financing leases are recorded as part of financing receivables, with interest income recognized over the contract term. On commencement of sales-type leases, we typically qualify for up-front revenue recognition. On originations of operating leases, we record equipment under operating leases, classified as property, plant, and equipment, and recognize rental revenue and depreciation expense, classified as cost of net revenue, over the contract term. Direct financing leases are immaterial. Leases that commenced prior to the effective date of the current lease accounting standard continue to be accounted for under previous lease accounting guidance.

As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, our financing receivables, net were $10.3 billion and $10.5 billion, respectively. We maintain an allowance to cover expected financing receivable credit losses and evaluate credit loss expectations based on our total portfolio. Our allowance for expected credit losses in future periods may vary from our current estimates. For the second quarter of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, the principal charge-off rate for our financing receivables portfolio was 0.5% and 0.8%, respectively. For the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, the principal charge-off rate for our total portfolio was 0.5% and 0.9%, respectively. The credit quality of our financing receivables has improved in recent years due to an overall improvement in the credit environment and as the mix of high-quality commercial accounts in our portfolio has continued to increase. We continue to monitor broader economic indicators and their potential impact on future loss performance. We have an extensive process to manage our exposure to customer credit risk, including active management of credit lines and our collection activities. We also sell selected fixed-term financing receivables without recourse to unrelated third parties on a periodic basis, primarily to manage certain concentrations of customer credit exposure. Based on our assessment of the customer financing receivables, we believe that we are adequately reserved.

81

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

We retain a residual interest in equipment leased under our fixed-term lease programs. As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, the residual interest recorded as part of financing receivables was $319 million and $424 million, respectively. The amount of the residual interest is established at the inception of the lease based upon estimates of the value of the equipment at the end of the lease term using historical studies, industry data, and future value-at-risk demand valuation methods. We assess the carrying amount of our recorded residual values for expected losses. Generally, expected losses as a result of residual value risk on equipment under lease are not considered to be significant primarily because of the existence of a secondary market with respect to the equipment. The lease agreement also clearly defines applicable return conditions and remedies for non-compliance to ensure that the leased equipment will be in good operating condition upon return. Model changes and updates, as well as market strength and product acceptance, are monitored and adjustments are made to residual values in accordance with the significance of any such changes. To mitigate our exposure, we work closely with customers and dealers to manage the sale of returned assets. No material expected losses were recorded related to residual assets during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021.

As of July 30, 2021 and January 29, 2021, equipment under operating leases, net was $1.4 billion and $1.3 billion, respectively. Based on triggering events, we assess the carrying amount of the equipment under operating leases recorded for impairment. No material impairment losses were recorded related to such equipment during the second quarter and first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021.

DFS offerings are initially funded through cash on hand at the time of origination, most of which is subsequently replaced with third-party financing. For DFS offerings which qualify as sales-type leases, the initial funding of financing receivables is reflected as an impact to cash flows from operations, and is largely subsequently offset by cash proceeds from financing. For DFS operating leases, which have increased under the current lease standard, the initial funding is classified as a capital expenditure and reflected as an impact to cash flows used in investing activities.

See Note 3 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information about our financing receivables and the associated allowances, and the equipment under operating leases.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of July 30, 2021, we had no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

82

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**MARKET CONDITIONS, LIQUIDITY, AND CAPITAL COMMITMENTS**

**Market Conditions**

We regularly monitor economic conditions and associated impacts on the financial markets and our business. We consistently evaluate the financial health of our supplier base, carefully manage customer credit, diversify counterparty risk, and monitor the concentration risk of our cash and cash equivalents balances globally. We routinely monitor our financial exposure to borrowers and counterparties.

We monitor credit risk associated with our financial counterparties using various market credit risk indicators such as credit ratings issued by nationally recognized credit rating agencies and changes in market credit default swap levels. We perform periodic evaluations of our positions with these counterparties and may limit exposure to any one counterparty in accordance with our policies. We monitor and manage these activities depending on current and expected market developments.

We use derivative instruments to hedge certain foreign currency exposures. We use forward contracts and purchased options designated as cash flow hedges to protect against the foreign currency exchange rate risks inherent in our forecasted transactions denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. In addition, we primarily use forward contracts and may use purchased options to hedge monetary assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency. See Note 6 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our use of derivative instruments.

We are exposed to interest rate risk related to our variable-rate debt portfolio. In the normal course of business, we follow established policies and procedures to manage this risk, including monitoring of our asset and liability mix. As a result, we do not anticipate any material losses from interest rate risk.

The impact of any credit adjustments related to our use of counterparties on our Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report has been immaterial.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

To support our ongoing business operations, we rely on operating cash flows as our primary source of liquidity. We monitor the efficiency of our balance sheet to ensure that we have adequate liquidity to support our business and strategic initiatives. In addition to internally generated cash, we have access to other capital sources to finance our strategic initiatives and fund growth in our financing operations. Our strategy is to deploy capital from any potential source, whether internally generated cash or debt, depending on the adequacy and availability of that source of capital and whether it can be accessed in a cost-effective manner.

The following table presents our cash and cash equivalents as well as our available borrowings as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| *Cash and cash equivalents, and available borrowings:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents (a) | | | $ | 11,719 |  |  | | | $ | 14,201 |  |
| Remaining available borrowings under revolving credit facilities (b) | | | 5,463 | |  |  | | | 5,467 | |  |
| Total cash, cash equivalents, and available borrowings | | | $ | 17,182 |  |  | | | $ | 19,668 |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) Of the $11.7 billion of cash and cash equivalents as of July 30, 2021, $5.9 billion was held by VMware, Inc.

(b) Of the $5.5 billion of remaining available borrowings under revolving credit facilities, $1.0 billion was attributable to the VMware Revolving Credit Facility.

Our revolving credit facilities as of July 30, 2021 consist of the Revolving Credit Facility and the VMware Revolving Credit Facility. The Revolving Credit Facility has a maximum aggregate borrowing capacity of $4.5 billion, and available borrowings under this facility are reduced by draws on the facility and outstanding letters of credit. As of July 30, 2021, there were no borrowings outstanding under the facility. Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility are used for general corporate purposes on a short-term basis.

83

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

The VMware Revolving Credit Facility has a maximum capacity of $1.0 billion. As of July 30, 2021, there were no outstanding borrowings under the facility. None of the net proceeds of borrowings under the VMware Revolving Credit Facility will be made available to support the operations or satisfy any corporate purposes of Dell Technologies, other than the operations and corporate purposes of VMware, Inc. and VMware, Inc.’s subsidiaries.

See Note 5 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for additional information about each of the foregoing revolving credit facilities.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, together with cash that will be provided by future operations and borrowings expected to be available under our revolving credit facilities, will be sufficient over at least the next twelve months and for the foreseeable future thereafter to fund our operations, debt service requirements and maturities, capital expenditures, share repurchases, and other corporate needs.

*Debt*

The following table summarizes our outstanding debt as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **Increase (decrease)** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Core debt** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Senior Secured Credit Facilities and First Lien Notes | | | $ | 24,761 |  |  | | | $ | (16) |  |  | | | $ | 24,777 |  |
| Unsecured Notes and Debentures | | | 952 | |  |  | | | (400) | |  |  | | | 1,352 | |  |
| Senior Notes | | | 1,625 | |  |  | | | (1,075) | |  |  | | | 2,700 | |  |
| EMC Notes | | | 1,000 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 1,000 | |  |
| DFS allocated debt | | | (700) | |  |  | | | (34) | |  |  | | | (666) | |  |
| Total core debt | | | 27,638 | |  |  | | | (1,525) | |  |  | | | 29,163 | |  |
| **DFS related debt** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| DFS debt | | | 9,557 | |  |  | | | (109) | |  |  | | | 9,666 | |  |
| DFS allocated debt | | | 700 | |  |  | | | 34 | |  |  | | | 666 | |  |
| Total DFS related debt | | | 10,257 | |  |  | | | (75) | |  |  | | | 10,332 | |  |
| **Margin Loan Facility and other** | | | 1,392 | |  |  | | | (2,843) | |  |  | | | 4,235 | |  |
| **Debt of public subsidiary** | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| VMware Notes | | | 4,750 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 4,750 | |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Total public subsidiary debt | | | 4,750 | |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | 4,750 | |  |
| Total debt, principal amount | | | 44,037 | |  |  | | | (4,443) | |  |  | | | 48,480 | |  |
| Carrying value adjustments | | | (443) | |  |  | | | 53 | |  |  | | | (496) | |  |
| Total debt, carrying value | | | $ | 43,594 |  |  | | | $ | (4,390) |  |  | | | $ | 47,984 |  |

During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, the outstanding principal amount of our debt decreased by $4.4 billion to $44.0 billion as of July 30, 2021, primarily as a result of principal repayments, including $3.0 billion principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility paid in the second quarter of Fiscal 2022.

We define core debt as the total principal amount of our debt, less DFS related debt, our Margin Loan Facility and other debt, and public subsidiary debt. Our core debt was $27.6 billion as of July 30, 2021. During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, the decrease in our core debt was driven by principal repayments, including $1,075 million principal amount of our 5.875% Senior Notes due June 2021 and $400 million principal amount of our 4.625% Unsecured Notes due April 2021. There are no scheduled maturities of core debt for the remainder of Fiscal 2022. See Note 5 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our debt.

84

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

As of July 30, 2021, Margin Loan Facility and other debt primarily consisted of the $1.0 billion Margin Loan Facility. As described above, during the first six months of July 30, 2021, we repaid $3.0 billion principal amount of the Margin Loan Facility. Subsequent to July 30, 2021, we repaid the remaining $1.0 billion principal amount. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information.

DFS related debt primarily represents debt from our securitization and structured financing programs. The majority of DFS debt is non-recourse to Dell Technologies and represents borrowings under securitization programs and structured financing programs, for which our risk of loss is limited to transferred lease and loan payments and associated equipment, and under which the credit holders have no recourse to Dell Technologies.

To fund expansion of the DFS business, we balance the use of the securitization and structured financing programs with other sources of liquidity. We approximate the amount of our debt used to fund the DFS business by applying a 7:1 debt to equity ratio to the sum of our financing receivables balance and equipment under our DFS operating leases, net. The debt to equity ratio used is based on the underlying credit quality of the assets. See Note 3 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about our DFS debt.

Public subsidiary debt represents VMware, Inc. indebtedness. VMware, Inc. and its respective subsidiaries are unrestricted subsidiaries for purposes of the core debt of Dell Technologies. Neither Dell Technologies nor any of its subsidiaries, other than VMware, Inc., is obligated to make payment on the VMware Notes. None of the net proceeds of the VMware Notes will be made available to support the operations or satisfy any corporate purposes of Dell Technologies, other than the operations and corporate purposes of VMware, Inc. and its subsidiaries. See Note 5 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about VMware, Inc. debt.

In connection with the planned VMware Spin-off announced on April 14, 2021, VMware, Inc. intends to pay a cash dividend, pro rata, to each of the holders of VMware, Inc. common stock in an aggregate amount equal to an amount to be mutually agreed by Dell Technologies and VMware, Inc. between $11.5 billion and $12.0 billion. Subsequent to July 30, 2021, VMware, Inc. completed a public offering of unsecured senior notes in the aggregate principal amount of $6.0 billion, and expects to fund the cash dividend, in part, with proceeds from its new indebtedness for such purpose. The transaction is expected to close during the fourth quarter of calendar 2021, subject to certain closing conditions. Upon the closing of the transaction, we intend to use the net proceeds from our pro rata share of the cash dividend to repay debt as part of our capital strategy to position Dell Technologies for investment grade ratings. See Note 1 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about the planned VMware Spin-off. See Note 18 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report for more information about the VMware, Inc. debt issuance.

We have made steady progress in paying down debt and we will continue to focus on deleveraging. We believe we will continue to be able to make our debt principal and interest payments, including the short-term maturities, from existing and expected sources of cash, primarily from operating cash flows. Cash used for debt principal and interest payments may also include short-term borrowings under our revolving credit facilities. Under our variable-rate debt, we could experience variations in our future interest expense from potential fluctuations in applicable reference rates, or from possible fluctuations in the level of DFS debt required to meet future demand for customer financing. We or our affiliates or their related persons, at our or their sole discretion and without public announcement, may purchase, redeem, prepay, refinance, or otherwise retire any amount of our outstanding indebtedness under the terms of such indebtedness at any time and from time to time, in open market or negotiated transactions with the holders of such indebtedness or otherwise, as appropriate market conditions exist.

85

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**Cash Flows**

The following table presents a summary of our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the periods indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | | | | | | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **July 31, 2020** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| *Net change in cash from:* | | |  | | |  | | |  | | |
| Operating activities | | | $ | 3,963 |  |  | | | $ | 2,536 |  |
| Investing activities | | | (1,188) | |  |  | | | (1,409) | |  |
| Financing activities | | | (5,311) | |  |  | | | 827 | |  |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | | | (21) | |  |  | | | (52) | |  |
| Change in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash | | | $ | (2,557) |  |  | | | $ | 1,902 |  |

*Operating Activities* — Cash provided by operating activities was $4.0 billion for the first six months of Fiscal 2022 compared to cash provided by operating activities of $2.5 billion for the first six months of Fiscal 2021. The increase in operating cash flows during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 was primarily driven by strong profitability coupled with favorable working capital dynamics, compared to unfavorable working capital impacts in the first six months of Fiscal 2021 related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

DFS offerings are initially funded through cash on hand at the time of origination, most of which is subsequently replaced with third-party financing. For DFS offerings which qualify as sales-type leases, the initial funding of financing receivables is reflected as an impact to cash flows from operations, and is largely subsequently offset by cash proceeds from financing activities. For DFS operating leases, which have increased under the current leasing standard, the initial funding is classified as a capital expenditure and reflected as cash flows used in investing activities. DFS new financing originations were $3.8 billion and $4.4 billion during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, respectively. As of July 30, 2021, DFS had $10.3 billion of financing receivables, net and $1.4 billion of equipment under operating leases, net.

*Investing Activities —* Investing activities primarily consist of cash used to fund capital expenditures for property, plant, and equipment, which includes equipment under operating leases, as well as capitalized software development costs, acquisitions, strategic investments, and the maturities, sales, and purchases of investments. During the first six months of Fiscal 2022, cash used in investing activities was $1.2 billion and was primarily driven by capital expenditures. In comparison, cash used in investing activities was $1.4 billion during the first six months of Fiscal 2021 and was primarily driven by capital expenditures and acquisitions of businesses by our public subsidiaries.

*Financing Activities* — Financing activities primarily consist of the proceeds and repayments of debt, cash used to repurchase common stock, and proceeds from the issuance of common stock. Cash used in financing activities was $5.3 billion during the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and primarily consisted of debt repayments and repurchases of common stock by our public subsidiaries, partially offset by net proceeds of DFS debt. In comparison, cash provided by financing activities of $0.8 billion during the first six months of Fiscal 2021 primarily consisted of cash proceeds from the issuances of multiple series of First Lien Notes and VMware Notes, partially offset by debt repayments and repurchases of common stock by our public subsidiaries.

**Capital Commitments**

*Capital Expenditures* — During the first six months of Fiscal 2022 and Fiscal 2021, we spent $1.3 billion and $1.1 billion, respectively, on property, plant, and equipment and capitalized software development costs. Product demand, product mix, and the use of contract manufacturers, as well as ongoing investments in operating and IT infrastructure and software development, influence the level and prioritization of our capital expenditures. Aggregate capital expenditures for Fiscal 2022 are currently expected to total between $2.7 billion and $2.9 billion, of which approximately $0.9 billion is expected to be expended for equipment under operating leases and approximately $0.3 billion for capitalized software development costs.

86

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

*Purchase Obligations* — Purchase obligations are defined as contractual obligations to purchase goods or services that are enforceable and legally binding on us. These obligations specify all significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum, or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction. Purchase obligations do not include contracts that may be canceled without penalty.

We utilize several suppliers to manufacture sub-assemblies for our products. Our efficient supply chain management allows us to enter into flexible and mutually beneficial purchase arrangements with our suppliers in order to minimize inventory risk. Consistent with industry practice, we acquire raw materials or other goods and services, including product components, by issuing to suppliers authorizations to purchase based on our projected demand and manufacturing needs. These purchase orders are typically fulfilled within 30 days and are entered into during the ordinary course of business in order to establish best pricing and continuity of supply for our production.

As of July 30, 2021, purchase obligations were $5.2 billion, $0.6 billion, and $0.9 billion for the remaining six months of Fiscal 2022, Fiscal 2023, and Fiscal 2024 and thereafter, respectively.

87

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**Summarized Guarantor Financial Information**

As discussed in Note 5 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in this report, Dell International L.L.C. and EMC Corporation (the “Issuers”), both of which are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Dell Technologies, completed private offerings of multiple series of senior secured notes issued on June 1, 2016, March 20, 2019, and April 9, 2020 (collectively, the “First Lien Notes”). On May 17, 2021, the Issuers launched an exchange offer of the outstanding First Lien Notes for registered senior secured notes with substantially similar terms (the “Exchange Notes”). In June 2021, the Issuers completed the exchange offer and issued an aggregate of $18.4 billion principal amount of Exchange Notes in exchange for the same principal amount of First Lien Notes. As of July 30, 2021, the aggregate principal amount of unregistered First Lien Notes remaining outstanding following the settlement of the exchange offer was approximately $0.1 billion.

*Guarantees* — The Exchange Notes are guaranteed on a joint and several unsecured basis by Dell Technologies and on a joint and several secured basis by Denali Intermediate, Inc. (“Denali Intermediate”), Dell and each of Denali Intermediate’s wholly-owned domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the Issuers’ Senior Credit Facility obligations (collectively, the “Guarantors”). Not all of Denali Intermediate’s subsidiaries guarantee the Exchange Notes, including none of Denali Intermediate’s non-wholly-owned subsidiaries, foreign subsidiaries, receivables subsidiaries and subsidiaries designated as unrestricted subsidiaries under the Senior Credit Facility (such non-guarantor subsidiaries, collectively, the “Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries”). SecureWorks Corp., Boomi, Inc., Virtustream, Inc., VMware, Inc., EMC Equity Assets LLC and VMW Holdco L.L.C. (collectively, the “Unrestricted Subsidiaries”) have been designated as unrestricted subsidiaries under the Senior Credit Facility and therefore do not guarantee the Exchange Notes or the Senior Credit Facility obligations. See Exhibit 22.1 incorporated by reference to this report for a list of subsidiary guarantors and issuers of guaranteed securities.

The guarantees are full and unconditional, subject to certain customary release provisions. The indentures that govern the Exchange Notes provide that guarantees by subsidiaries of Denali Intermediate may be released in the event, among other things, (i) such Guarantor is sold or sells all of its assets in compliance with the applicable provisions of the indentures; (ii) such Guarantor is released from its guaranty under the Senior Credit Facility, including the declaration of such subsidiary as “unrestricted” under the Senior Credit Facility; (iii) the merger, amalgamation or consolidation, or liquidation, of such Guarantor; or (iv) the achievement of investment grade ratings with respect to the Issuers and the Exchange Notes. In addition, all Guarantors will be released from their guarantees if the requirements for legal defeasance or covenant defeasance or to discharge the indentures have been satisfied.

*Basis of Preparation of the Summarized Financial Information* — The tables below are summarized financial information provided in conformity with Rule 13-01 of the SEC’s Regulation S-X. The summarized financial information of the Issuers and Guarantors (collectively, the “Obligor Group”) is presented on a combined basis, excluding intercompany balances and transactions between entities in the Obligor Group. To the extent material, the Obligor Group’s amounts due from, amounts due to and transactions with Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries have been presented separately. The Obligor Group’s investment balances in Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries have been excluded.

The following table presents summarized results of operations information for the Obligor Group for the period indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **Six Months Ended** | | |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | |
| Net revenue (a) | | | $ | 11,755 |  |
| Gross margin (b) | | | $ | 4,257 |  |
| Operating loss (c) | | | $ | (438) |  |
| Interest and other, net | | | (547) | |  |
| Loss before income taxes | | | $ | (985) |  |
| Net loss attributable to Obligor Group | | | $ | (799) |  |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(a) Includes net revenue from services provided and product sales to Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries of $1,341 million and $84 million, respectively.

(b) Includes cost of net revenue from resale of solutions purchased from Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries of $1,189 million.

(c) Includes operating expenses from shared services provided by Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries of $38 million.

88

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

The following table presents summarized balance sheet information for the Obligor Group as of the dates indicated:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | **July 30, 2021** | | |  | | | **January 29, 2021** | | |
|  | | | (in millions) | | | | | | | | |
| **ASSETS** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current assets | | | $ | 12,579 |  |  | | | $ | 12,096 |  |
| Goodwill and intangible assets | | | 15,786 | |  |  | | | 16,213 | |  |
| Other non-current assets | | | 6,621 | |  |  | | | 6,178 | |  |
| Intercompany loan receivables | | | 3,477 | |  |  | | | 4,714 | |  |
| Total assets | | | $ | 38,463 |  |  | | | $ | 39,201 |  |
| **LIABILITIES** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Current liabilities | | | $ | 15,605 |  |  | | | $ | 15,736 |  |
| Intercompany payables | | | 4,619 | |  |  | | | 5,527 | |  |
| Total current liabilities | | | 20,224 | |  |  | | | 21,263 | |  |
| Long-term debt | | | 27,917 | |  |  | | | 27,951 | |  |
| Other non-current liabilities | | | 7,925 | |  |  | | | 7,549 | |  |
| Total liabilities | | | $ | 56,066 |  |  | | | $ | 56,763 |  |

**Summarized Affiliate Financial Information**

The equity interests of various affiliates within Dell Technologies’ consolidated group have been pledged as collateral for the Exchange Notes. Dell Technologies is therefore subject to Rule 13-02 of the SEC’s Regulation S-X, which requires that summarized financial information for the affiliates whose securities are pledged as collateral (collectively, the “Affiliate Group”) be provided on a combined basis to the extent such information is material and materially different than the corresponding amounts presented in the Consolidated Financial Statements of Dell Technologies. The summarized financial information for the Affiliate Group would produce results materially consistent with information presented in Dell Technologies’ Consolidated Financial Statements and we have therefore not included such information in this report. In particular, the assets, liabilities, and results of operations of the Affiliate Group are not materially different than the corresponding amounts presented in the Consolidated Financial Statements of Dell Technologies, except with respect to the redeemable shares as of January 29, 2021. The redeemable shares balance was $472 million as reflected on the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position included in this report, as compared to no redeemable shares reflected on the Affiliate Group balance sheet as of the respective dates.

*Collateral Arrangement* — The collateral (“Collateral”) securing the Exchange Notes generally consists of the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired:

•100% of the equity interests of the Issuers, Dell and each Material Subsidiary (as defined in the applicable indenture) that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Issuers and the Guarantors (which pledge, in the case of capital stock of any Foreign Subsidiary or FSHCO (each as defined in the applicable indenture), is limited to 65% of the voting capital stock and 100% of the non-voting capital stock of such Foreign Subsidiary or FSHCO); and

•substantially all tangible and intangible personal property and material fee-owned real property of the Issuers and Guarantors (other than Dell Technologies) including but not limited to, accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, general intangibles (including contract rights), investment property, intellectual property, real property, intercompany notes, instruments, chattel paper and documents, letter of credit rights, commercial tort claims, and proceeds of the foregoing.

See Exhibit 22.1 incorporated by reference to this report for a list of each affiliate of Dell Technologies whose security is pledged as collateral to secure the Exchange Notes. There is no trading market for the applicable affiliates’ securities pledged as collateral.

Delivery of the Collateral securing the Exchange Notes would be required in certain customary events of default, including failure to make required payments, failure to comply with covenants, and the occurrence of certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency.

89

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

The Collateral may be released in certain circumstances, including, (i) to enable the sale, transfer or other disposition of such property or assets, (ii) upon the release of the guarantee of a Guarantor, (iii) upon such property or asset becoming an “excluded asset” as defined in the indentures governing the Exchange Notes, (iv) upon the achievement of investment grade ratings with respect to the Issuers and the Exchange Notes, and (v) to the extent the liens on the Collateral securing the Senior Credit Facility obligations are released (other than in connection with the payment in full of the Senior Credit Facility).

The Collateral does not include, and will not include, among other things, (i) a pledge of the assets or equity interests of certain subsidiaries, including the Unrestricted Subsidiaries and their respective subsidiaries, (ii) any fee-owned real property with a book value of less than $150 million, (iii) any commercial tort claims or letter of credit rights with an individual value of less than $50 million, (iv) any “principal property” as defined in the indentures governing the Unsecured Notes and Debentures of Dell and the EMC Notes, and capital stock of any subsidiary holding “principal property” as defined in the indenture governing the Unsecured Notes and Debentures of Dell, or (v) certain excluded assets.

90

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**ITEM 3 — QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

For quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk affecting us, see “Part II — Item 7A — Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021. Our exposure to market risks has not changed materially from that set forth in our Annual Report.

**ITEM 4 — CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

This report includes the certifications of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer required by Rule 13a-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”). See Exhibits 31.1 and 31.2 filed with this report. This Item 4 includes information concerning the controls and control evaluations referred to in those certifications.

**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

In connection with the preparation of this report, our management, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of July 30, 2021. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of July 30, 2021.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended July 30, 2021 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

91

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**PART II — OTHER INFORMATION**

**ITEM 1 — LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to the information set forth under the caption “Legal Matters” in Note 9 of the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part I of this report.

**ITEM 1A — RISK FACTORS**

In addition to the other information set forth in this report, the risks discussed in “Part I — Item 1A — Risk Factors” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 29, 2021 could materially affect our business, operating results, financial condition, or prospects. Further, as a result of the announcement of our planned VMware Spin-off on April 14, 2021, we are subject to the following additional risks:

**Risks Related to the Announced Spin-Off of VMware, Inc.**

**The previously announced spin-off of VMware, Inc. is contingent upon the satisfaction of a number of conditions, may not be completed on the currently contemplated timeline, or at all, and may not achieve the intended benefits.**

On April 14, 2021, we announced that we had entered into a definitive agreement with VMware, Inc. pursuant to which VMware, Inc. will distribute to its stockholders, including us, a special one-time cash dividend, and we will distribute all of the issued and outstanding shares of VMware Common Stock then owned by us to the holders of record of shares of Dell Technologies as of the distribution record date (the “VMware Spin-off”). The VMware Spin-off may not be completed as currently contemplated or at all, and may not provide the benefits that we intend. Completion of the proposed VMware Spin-off is subject to certain conditions, including the payment by VMware, Inc. of its special dividend and receipt of a favorable private letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Service and an opinion that the transaction will qualify as generally tax-free for Dell Technologies stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The payment by VMware, Inc. of its special dividend is in turn subject to further conditions including, among other matters, the absence of specified material adverse changes to VMware, Inc. prior to declaration of the special dividend, VMware, Inc. satisfying certain credit rating agency criteria, and VMware, Inc. receiving an opinion from an independent firm regarding surplus and solvency matters. The proposed VMware Spin-off is complex in nature, and may be affected by unanticipated developments, disruptions in the credit or equity markets, or changes in general economic conditions. These or other unanticipated developments could delay or prevent the VMware Spin-off or cause it to occur on terms or conditions that are less favorable than anticipated.

If the VMware Spin-off is completed, the transaction may not be successful in accomplishing our objectives. There is the potential for business disruption to each company and significant separation costs. Planning and executing the VMware Spin-off will require significant additional time, effort and expense, and may divert the attention of our management and employees, and those of VMware, Inc., from other aspects of the business operations, and any delays in the completion of the transaction may increase the amount of time, effort, and expense that is devoted to the transaction. The VMware Spin-off could cause our customers or customers of VMware, Inc. to delay or defer decisions to purchase products or renew contracts, or to end their relationships. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or the price of our Class C Common Stock. In addition, following the proposed transaction, the combined value of the common stock of the two companies held by our stockholders may not be equal to or greater than what the value of our common stock alone would have been had the proposed VMware Spin-off not occurred.

The risks described in our Annual Report on Form 10-K, our subsequent SEC reports, and other risks described above are not the only risks facing us. There are additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial that also may materially adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition, or prospects.

92

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**ITEM 2 — UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS**

**Sales of Unregistered Securities**

During the second quarter of Fiscal 2022, we issued to employees an aggregate of 427 shares of the Class C Common Stock for an immaterial amount pursuant to exercises of stock options granted under the Dell Inc. Amended and Restated 2002 Long-Term Incentive Plan. The foregoing transactions were affected without registration in reliance on the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933 afforded by Rule 701 thereunder as transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans or contracts relating to compensation as provided under such rule.

**Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following table presents information with respect to our purchases of Class C Common Stock during the second quarter of Fiscal 2022.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Period** | | | **Total Number of Shares Purchased** | | |  | | | **Weighted Average Price Paid per Share** | | |  | | | **Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Programs** | | |  | | | **Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Programs** | | |
| Repurchases from May 1, 2021 through May 28, 2021 | | | — | |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | NA | | |
| Repurchases from May 29, 2021 through June 25, 2021 (1) | | | 29,658 | |  |  | | | $ | 98.64 |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | NA | | |
| Repurchases from June 26, 2021 through July 30, 2021 | | | — | |  |  | | | $ | — |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | NA | | |
| Total | | | 29,658 | |  |  | | | $ | 98.64 |  |  | | | — | |  |  | | | NA | | |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(1) Represents previously issued shares delivered to the Company to satisfy tax withholding obligations in connection with the vesting of employee restricted stock awards.

On February 24, 2020, the Company’s board of directors approved a stock repurchase program under which the Company is authorized to repurchase up to $1.0 billion of shares of the Class C Common Stock over a 24-month period expiring on February 28, 2022. During the six months ended July 31, 2020, the Company suspended activity under the program.

**ITEM 5 — OTHER INFORMATION**

**Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012**

Set forth below is a description of matters reported by us pursuant to Section 219 of the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 and Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act. Concurrently with the filing of this quarterly report, we are filing a notice pursuant to Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act that such matters have been disclosed in this quarterly report.

On March 2, 2021, the U.S. government designated the Russian Federal Security Service (the “FSB”) as a blocked party under Executive Order 13382. On the same day, the U.S. Department of the Treasury’s Office of Foreign Assets Control issued General License No. 1B (the “OFAC General License”), which generally authorizes U.S. companies to engage in certain licensing, permitting, certification, notification and related transactions with the FSB to the extent such activities are required for the importation, distribution, or use of information technology products in the Russian Federation.

As permitted under the OFAC General License, our subsidiary Dell LLC and other subsidiaries periodically file notifications with the FSB in connection with the importation and distribution of our products in the Russian Federation. During our fiscal quarter ended July 30, 2021, Dell LLC filed notifications with the FSB. No payments were issued or received, and no gross revenue or net profits were generated, in connection with these filing activities. Dell Technologies and its subsidiaries do not sell products or provide services to the FSB. To the extent permitted by applicable law, including by the OFAC General License, we expect to continue to file notifications with the FSB to qualify our products for importation and distribution in the Russian Federation.

93

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**ITEM 6 — EXHIBITS**

The Company hereby files or furnishes the exhibits listed below:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Exhibit Number** | | |  | | | **Description** | | |
| [4.1††](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit41q2fy22.htm) | | |  | | | [Consent to the Extension of Registration Rights Under the Second Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 17, 2021, among Dell Technologies Inc. (the “Company”) and SL SPV-2 L.P., Silver Lake Partners IV, L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors IV, L.P., Silver Lake Partners V DE (AIV), L.P., Silver Lake Technology Investors V, L.P.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit41q2fy22.htm) | | |
| [22.1](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1571996/000157199621000026/exhibit221q1fy22.htm) | | |  | | | [List of Guarantor Subsidiaries and Issuers of Guaranteed Securities and Affiliates Whose Securities Collateralize Securities of Dell Technologies Inc.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1571996/000157199621000026/exhibit221q1fy22.htm) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 22.1 to the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10‑Q for the quarterly period ended April 30, 2021) (Commission File No. 001-37867). | | |
| [31.1††](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit311q2fy22.htm) | | |  | | | [Certification of Michael S. Dell, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit311q2fy22.htm) | | |
| [31.2††](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit312q2fy22.htm) | | |  | | | [Certification of Thomas W. Sweet, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit312q2fy22.htm) | | |
| [32.1†††](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit321q2fy22.htm) | | |  | | | [Certifications of Michael S. Dell, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Thomas W. Sweet, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or Rule 15d-14(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/0001571996/000157199621000040/exhibit321q2fy22.htm) | | |
| 101 .INS†† | | |  | | | XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document. | | |
| 101 .SCH†† | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document. | | |
| 101 .CAL†† | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document. | | |
| 101 .DEF†† | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document. | | |
| 101 .LAB†† | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document. | | |
| 101 .PRE†† | | |  | | | Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document. | | |
| 104†† | | |  | | | Cover Page Interactive Data File - the cover page XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document (included in Exhibit 101). | | |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
| †† | | |  | | | Filed with this report. | | |
| ††† | | |  | | | Furnished with this report. | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |

94

[Table of Contents](#i60e70608537f4631891d7a02836596f9_10)

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | DELL TECHNOLOGIES INC. | | | | | |
|  | | |  | | |  | | |
|  | | | By: | | | /s/ BRUNILDA RIOS | | |
|  | | |  | | | Brunilda Rios | | |
|  | | |  | | | *Senior Vice President, Corporate Finance and* | | |
|  | | |  | | | *Chief Accounting Officer* | | |
|  | | |  | | | (On behalf of registrant and as principal accounting officer) | | |

Date: September 3, 2021

95

Copy and Paste Below Content. IMG_288

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

Previous Next

Settings

窗体顶端

Hover over Fact for quick information. IMG_289

Auto Scrolling Position IMG_290 Selecting a fact from the Sections Menu or the Fact Menu will automatically scroll that element to the (Top, or Middle) of the viewer window. This setting will have no use on IE 10, or Safari.

Tagged Data

IMG_291

Save

Reset

Search Results

IMG_292

Save

Reset

Selected Fact

IMG_293

Save

Reset

Tag Shading (hover)

IMG_294

Save

Reset

窗体底端

Copy and Paste Below Content. IMG_295

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

Previous Next

Nested Facts /

Previous Next

Copy and Paste Below Content. IMG_296

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
|  |

Previous Next